



3 1761 04426 5064



Presented to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by

Hugh S. Robertson Esq.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

224eb. Gr
B1873h

שפת כנען

A

HEBREW PRIMER.

ADAPTED TO THE MERCHANT TAYLORS' HEBREW GRAMMAR.

PART I.—EASY FIRST EXERCISES.

PART II.—FIRST READINGS, WITH NOTES.

PART III.

ENGLISH PIECES WITH HINTS, FOR HEBREW COMPOSITION.

TWO GLOSSARIES.

BY THE

REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,

CENSOR AND CHAPLAIN OF KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

425562
3.7.44



Multæ terrecolis linguæ, celestibus una.

LONDON:

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

[All rights reserved.]

John N Robertson
219 Bleecker St
Midsummer 1894 Toronto Can

DEDICATION.



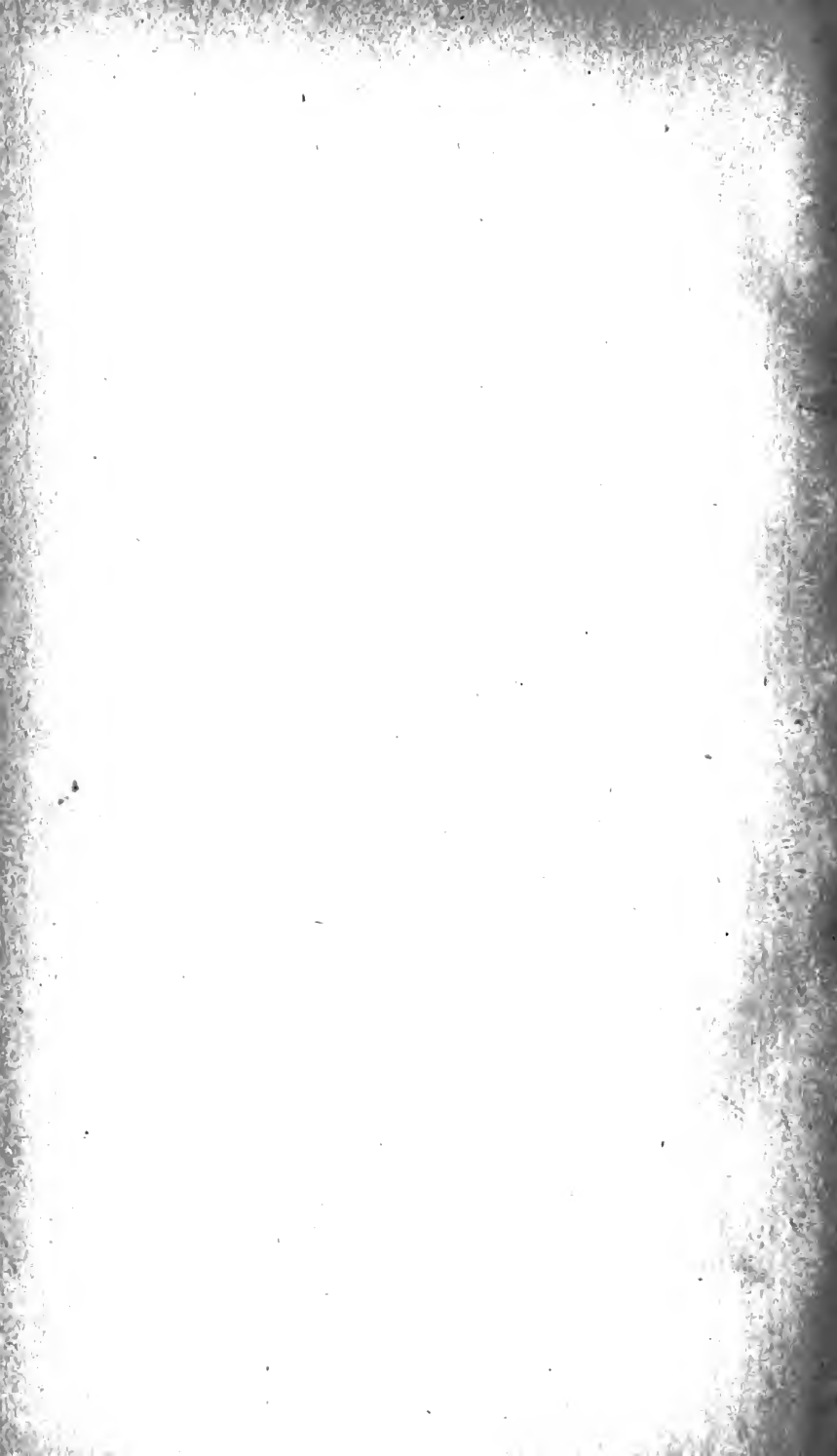
TO

THE REV. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A.,

OF BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD,

IN

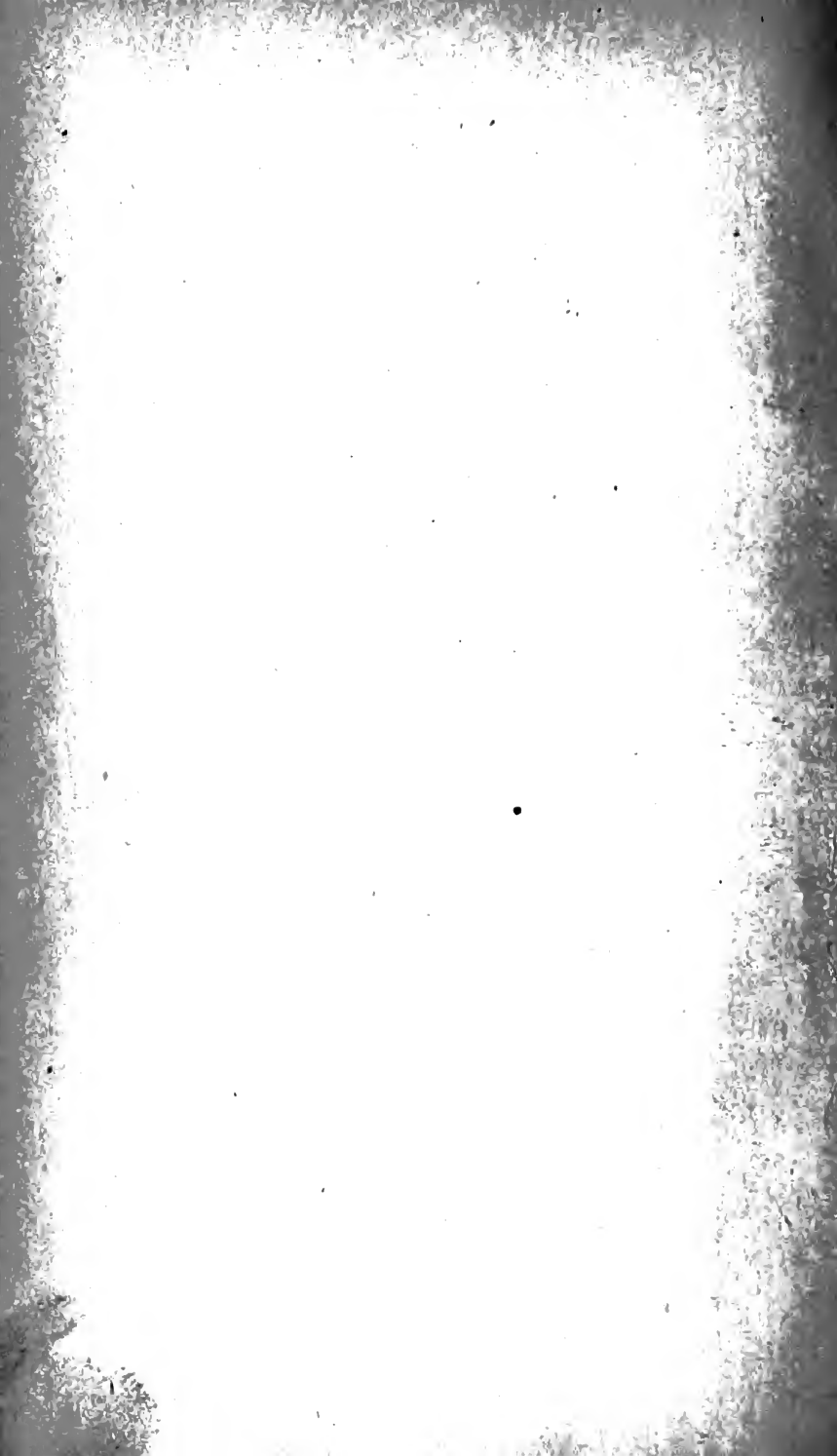
TOKEN OF SINCERE ESTEEM.



CONTENTS.



	PAGE
Preface	i
Part I. Elementary Exercises	1
Part II. Readings from the Old Testament	59
Part III. Pieces for Composition	133
Hebrew-English Glossary	203
English-Hebrew Glossary	245



P R E F A C E.

THIS work is strictly what its name denotes, a book for beginners. It should be used in conjunction with the Author's Grammar; those parts of the latter should first be studied which correspond to the introductory exercises. It is believed that any one who carefully works through Part I., with constant reference, as suggested, to the Grammar, will find no difficulty in reading the historical books of the Old Testament.

Part II. is provided with references to the Grammar, all of which should be conscientiously examined. The utility of this course will at once become evident to the student himself.

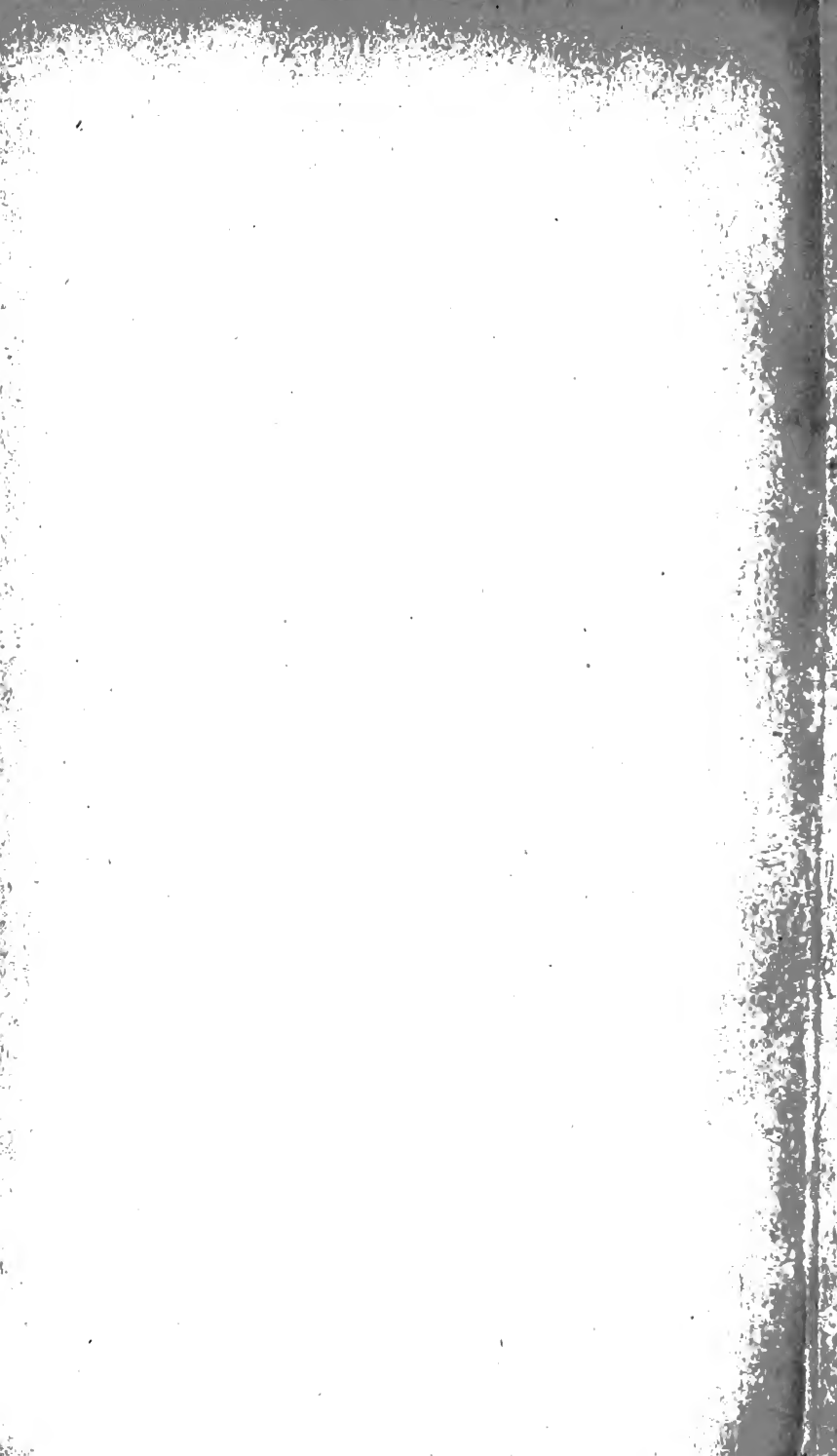
Part III. is intended to meet the needs of candidates for scholarships at the Universities; and the whole work is based on five years' experience in preparing such candidates in connexion with Merchant Taylors' School.

A KEY to the exercises will shortly be ready.

C. J. BALL.

KING'S COLLEGE.

December, 1878.



PART I.



ELEMENTARY EXERCISES

HEBREW-ENGLISH

AND ENGLISH-HEBREW.

PART I.

ELEMENTARY EXERCISES.

EXERCISE 1.

See Grammar, p. 43 c, 44.

Prefix the article to:

דָּבָר word, thing (m.)

גָּדוֹל great (m.)

טוֹב good (m.)

יָלֵד boy (m.)

אֶרֶץ earth, land (f.)

הַיְכָל palace (m.)

יְלָדִים boys (Gr. p. 23, note 1)

הָדָר splendour (m.)

אֶבֶן stone (f.)

עִיר city (f.)

רָעָה dearth (m.)

אָדָם man, *homo* (m.)

עָרֶב evening (m.)

חֶרֶב sword (f.)

חָכָם wise (m.)

חַי living (m.)

רָשָׁע wicked (m.)

עָפָר dust (m.)

חֲמֹר he-ass (m.)

חֲלִי illness (m.)

חֵלֶב milk (m.)

אֲנִי a fleet

עָנִי oppression

אֲרִי lion (m.) *leo*

אֱלֹהִים God (m.)

רָע bad, evil (m.)

חֶסֶד kindness (m.)

חֲכָמִים wise men

חֶרֶבוֹת swords

עָנָן clouds (m.)

עָשָׁן smoke (m.)

הָרָה to a mountain

הָרִים mountains (m.)

סֵפֶר book (m.)

EXERCISE 2.

See Gr. p. 44, B, notes 1, 2.

Write the interrogative מה before :

יֵשֶׁר — הָרַר — גָּדוֹל — טוֹב — חָסֵד — עֲשִׂיתָ —
 חָדָשׁ — חֲרָשָׁה — אֲדִיר — רָם — עֲמוּד — רָעָה.

And prefix the interrogative ה (Gr. p. 112, 4, note) to :

גוֹי nation

בָּכָה he wept

נָפַל he fell

לָקַחְתָּ thou tookest

לְבֵן to a son

לָקַחְתֶּם ye took

אָמְרָה she said

אָמַרְתֶּם ye said

עָשָׂה he made

הֲרִגְתֶּם ye killed

יֵלְכוּ they will walk

אָרֶם

EXERCISE 3.

בַּ in, by, with

לְ to

כְּ as, like

בְּהֶרְדֶּךָ in the way,

always contracts into

בְּהֶרְדֶּךָ

לְהָאֲדוֹן to the lord,

„

„

„

לְאֲדוֹן

כְּהָאֲרִי like the lion,

„

„

„

כְּאֲרִי

etc., the ה of the article being elided, and the preposition taking its vowel.

Translate :

— בָּאֶבֶן — בְּהִיבֵל — בְּאַרְיֵן — לְאָדָם — בְּעָפָר —
בְּאֶנִי (ba'-oni) — לְחֶמּוֹר

By the boys. To the earth. In the dust. With the kindness. For the lion. As the sword. For the good. In the evening. With the stone. In the oppression. Like the wicked. Like the wise.

EXERCISE 4.

Gr. p. 25, 5, *ad init.*

NOTE.—בּ, בְּ, לְ, appear as בּ, בְּ, לְ, before letters with sh'wa ; דְּבָרִים words, בְּדָבָרִים with words. See Gr. p. 13, note 2. Sh'wa is omitted after yodh ; as בִּיקָר in honour, = יָקָר + בּ.

Translate : By a lion. In a fleet. As an ass. In a heat (חֵרִי). With stones (אֲבָנִים). In eating (אָכַל). In a sickness (חֲלִי). To God (Gr. p. 26, *b*). As a lion. With a lyre (נֶבֶל). According to (כְּ) the word.

Translate : By falling (Gr. p. 14, 3). To great ones (גְּדוֹלִים). In ways (דְּרָכִים). Like blood-drops (דָּמִי) of the lion. For one fearful (יָרָא) of man. According to (כְּ) word of (דְּבַר) God. By word of the man. By prowess of (גְּבוּרַת) the king (מֶלֶךְ). With weeping (בְּכִי). In the days of (יָמֵי) the famine. To thy right hand (יְמִינֶךָ).

EXERCISE 5.

מן from ; מִבְּרַר from a word. *The nun assimilates ; see Gr. p. 27, 2, נלח.*

מֵאֶרֶץ from a land. *Gutturals cannot be doubled ; see Gr. p. 24.*

מֵהָאָרֶץ } from the land
מִדְּהָאָרֶץ }
מֵחוּץ ? on the outside of . . .

י and ; Gr. p. 118, *ad fin.* Orig. *wā*, which became *wī* and *wē*, and even *wē*.

Notice also מִיְהוּדָה = מִן־יְהוּדָה from Yehúdā, and יְדֵי הַיָּלָד (יְדֵי = יְדֵי + י) and the hands of the boy. See Ex. 4, note.

Translate :

מֵאֲלֵהֶם — כְּאֲלֵהֶם — וּדְבָרִים — בְּיַמִּי דָוִד — מִן־הָאָרֶץ
אֶמְרָה לָאָדָם — מֵחוּץ לַבַּיִת

לְקַחְתָּ מִמֶּנִּי (Gr. p. 46, pron. suff., and p. 48, 4.)
אֶמְרָתָם לְמֶלֶךְ — עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאֵנִי (p. 47, *ad med.*)
מִימִנֶּךָ.

From fruit of (פְּרִי) the ground (אֲדָמָה). And weeping of the man. And eating. From blood-drops of the lion. Fearful of God. And stones. And from the land. And to the king. And with a sword (Ex. 1). And from sickness (Ex. 4). And to the lion. And to the man. And to a man. And in days of old (קִדְמָה). On the outside of (to) the city. In the hands of the king. He came into (בִּי) Y^erúshálàyim (יְרוּשָׁלַיִם). From days of old. The word to Yehúdá(h) and Y^erúshálàyim.

EXERCISE 6.

PAUSAL AND PRETONIC VOWELS.

Gr. p. 37, *b*, 38.

Translate, parsing the pausal forms:

תהו ובהו — לְבָנִי — הַחֲלִי — מַעֲנִי — בַּחֲרָב —
 לָמִים: — בִּשְׁחַת: — אִישׁ אֶחָד לְשֶׁבֶט:

And with weeping. And to the sword. In a vision (רָאִי). From the sickness. And in the fleet. Generation and generation (דֹּר, Gr. p. 118, ו). Day and night (לַיְלָה, יוֹם). (Athnah or silluq falls on the last word in each case).

EXERCISE 7.

PRONOUNS.

Demonstrative, see Gr. p. 42, 43; Personal, p. 44, 45. See also p. 124, line 3; 126, at end, "In a sentence the subject," etc.; 127, lines 1-7.

גְּבוּהָ high, tall

אִישׁ man, *vir*

זָקֵן old

רָע evil, f. רָעָה wickedness

יְלֵדָה girl

גָּדוֹל great, f. גְּדוּלָה

קָטָן young, small, f. קַטְנָה קָטָן

צָעִיר small, younger

Translate:

הַחֲרָב הוּא גְבוּהָ
 אֱלֹהֵהֶם בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

הַעֲשֵׂן הָיָה
 הַחֲרָב הוּא

רַבִּים אֲנִשִּׁי הָאָרֶץ	הָאָדָם הַהוּא
רַם הַחֵיכֶל	הַיּוֹם הַהוּא
הַדָּבָר הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה	הָעִיר הַגְּדוֹלָה
זֶה הַחֵיכֶל הַגָּדוֹל	זָקֵן הָאִישׁ
אַתָּה הַצָּעִיר	הַיֶּלֶד הַקָּטָן הַהוּא

This great wickedness. The wickedness *is* great. The old man. That old man. An old man. This *is* the old man. That girl *is* young. A man, and a boy, and a mountain (see Ex. 6, pretonic י). Thou *art* the man. Who *are* ye? He *was* in (ל) sickness. This oppression is evil. Thou *wast* great. This boy is good. This sickness is evil.

EXERCISE 8.

בְּהֵמָה cattle (coll. f.)	חֲדָשָׁה new, f. חֲדָשׁ
עוֹף birds (coll. m.)	מִן some of . . . (Gr. p. 50, l. 9)

Translate :

בְּעִיר הַזֹּאת	קָטָן הַיֶּלֶד הַהוּא
מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה	אֲנִי זָקֵן
	הַחֲרֹב הַזֹּאת חֲדָשָׁה
	הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טָהָרָה הִיא
בְּעוֹף וּבְבְּהֵמָה	בְּאֲנִי הַחֲדָשָׁה
הוּא אִישׁ-הָאָדָמָה	מִי אֵלֶּה
	הִיא הַחֲכָמָה
	מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטָּהָרָה וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטָּהוֹר
קָטָנִים הַיְלָדִים הֵם	אֲנִיחֵנו עֶפְר מִן-הָאָדָמָה

Who is that man? What is this (f.)? Some of the birds. Those men (אֲנָשִׁים) are old (Gr. p. 62). Thou (f.) art young. Those cattle are not clean. Those boys are not tall. You (m.) are dust from the ground. He was a farmer (man of the ground).

EXERCISE 9.

Gr. : Pronouns, p. 46-50 ; Order of Words, p. 123, 124.

עָשָׂה he made	בָּא he came, went
(ל) קָרָא he called	בָּנָה he built
נָתַן he gave, put, made	לָקַח he took
חֲרָבָה dry land	אוֹר light

Translate :

עָשָׂה אוֹתִי וְאוֹתְךָ וְאֶת-כָּל-הָאָדָם :
 לָקַח אִישׁ מִמֶּנּוּ
 לָקַח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
 מִי כְמוֹהוּ
 נָתַן-לִי אֶת-הַחֲרָב הַזֹּאת
 עָשָׂה-לוֹ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת-הָאָדָם וְאֵת הַכָּל :
 אָתְּךָ קָרָא מִן-הָאָרֶץ
 בָּנָה לָהֶם עִיר חֲדָשָׁה
 כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לִי
 נָתַן אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לָנוּ
 לָקַח מֵהֶם אֶת-הַחֲרָב הַזֹּאת
 עִמָּכֶם בָּא בַּהֶיכָל
 קָרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאוֹר יוֹם
 (Gr. p. 124, 3, subj. after pred.)

He came unto you. Art thou like us? The cattle which were upon the earth. He made all living

(נִפְּשׁ הַחַיָּה) from man to cattle. You have that sword (to you that sword). He made mankind on the earth. Great *was* the wickedness on the earth. Yonder man came to me (*verb first*). The wise man went to the mountain (הַהָרָה, Gr. p. 52, ה *locale*). He gave you all that you have (all which to you). He took some of the people. He called us out of the dust. He called the weapon (כֶּלִי) a sword.

EXERCISE 10.

Gr. pp. 54, 55.

כֶּסֶף silver

זָהָב gold

מָגֵן shield

שְׂאוֹל the Underworld

שְׁלוֹם health, peace

אֹכֶל food

לַיְלָה night (m.)

עֵמֶק deep

בְּאֵר well (f.)

צִפּוֹר bird (c.)

צֹאן sheep (coll.)

יָרֵחַ moon

Translate :

לָקַח אֶת-הַיָּלָד מִמֶּנָּה

נָתַן לָהּ אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ:

נָתַן אֶת-הַכֶּסֶף בְּאֲבָנִים

מִה-עֵמֶק שְׂאוֹל

מִי בְּאֵלֵהֶם (pl.) כְּמוֹד

אָמְרָה אֵלָיו מִי אַתָּה:

אֲתֵנוּ נָתַן בְּאֶרֶץ:

אָמְרָתָם מִה-עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים

הַשְׁלוֹם לוֹ (Ex. 2, ה inter.)

אֹתוֹ הִרְגָתָם (Ex. 2) בְּחֶרֶב

הָאֲמִרָתָם כְּזֹאת

עֲשֵׂה לִי אֶת-הַכֶּמֶן הַטוֹב הַזֶּה

נָתַן לָכֶם אֶת-הַכּוֹס הַגְּדֹלָה הַהִיא

That well *is* deep. This bird is clean. *Is* the lion clean? Who made this shield? What did he call (to) this bird? He made *the* gold like the dust. He took some of the sheep from thee, and to us he gave *them* for food. Are ye well? (*Is* health to you?) The moon is large to-night (the night).

EXERCISE 11

Gr. p. 55, 6, pp. 56, 57, 2, 3.

1. Write down the abs. pl. of אֹזֶת, f., אֲדִיר, m., אֵילָה, f., זֶר, m., מַעֲרָה, f., מִלְאָךְ, m., דָּם, m., גִּבּוֹר, m., אֵלֹן, m., סִפָּה, f., תַּחְתָּיָה, f., עֵבְרִית, f., יְהוּדִי, m., עֵדָה, טוב, נָכְרִי, תוֹעֵבָה, שָׁנָה, נָכְרִי.

2. The f. sing. abs. (Gr. p. 56, *b*) and constr. (p. 57, 3) of גִּדּוֹל, נָצוּר, מְקִיָּם, קָם, רָם (qameç in *qám*, *rám*, does not change).

3. The constr. sing. (p. 57, 2) of זָקֵן, לָבֵב, בָּרֶךְ, דָּבָר, בָּכּוֹר, אֲדִיר, אֵל, רָם, סוּם; and the constr. pl. of יָקָר, נָכָר; (none of these vowels change).

4. The constr. sing. and pl. (p. 57, 3) of the following words with mutable vowels: יָפָה, פְּאֵה, מֵאָה, שָׁנָה; also constr. sing. of עֵצָה, עָרָה, חֲמָה, תוֹעֵבָה. (Gutturals do not take simple sh'wa, Gr. p. 25, 4.)

5. Make the dual of יָד hand, שׁוֹק leg, רֶגֶל foot (add the new ending to the stem *ragl*), יוֹם day, שֵׁן tooth (stem *shinn*), אֵף nostril (stem *'app*), עֵין eye, בֶּרֶךְ (*birk*) knee.

EXERCISE 12.

Gr. p. 46; The Suffixes, pp. 58, 59.

SING.	PLUR.
מֶלֶךְ king	מְלָכִים kings
מֶלֶךְ הָאָרֶץ king of the land	מְלָכֵי-הָאָרֶץ kings of the land
מֶלְכִי my king	מְלָכָי my kings
מְלִיכָךְ } thy (m.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ thy (m.) kings
מְלִיכָךְ }	
מְלִיכָךְ thy (f.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ thy (f.) kings
מֶלְכוֹ his king	מְלָכָיו his kings
מֶלְכָּהּ her king	מְלָכֶיהָ her kings
מֶלְכֵּנוּ our king	מְלָכֵינוּ our kings
מֶלְכֶּךָ your (m.) king	מְלָכֶיכֶם your (m.) kings
מֶלְכָּךְ your (f.) king	מְלָכֶיךָ your (f.) kings
מֶלְכָּם their (m.) king	מְלָכֵיהֶם their (m.) kings
מֶלְכָּן their (f.) king	מְלָכֵיהֶן their (f.) kings

Learn the above by heart, and notice (i.) that *all* suffixes in the sing. attach to the stem *malk*; (ii.) that in the pl. all attach to *m'lákhay* (èy, -éy) except *khèm*, *khèn*, *hèm*, *hèn*, which four attach to *malkhéy*; (iii.) that *kaf* in the pl. is aspirated.

EXERCISE 13.

See last Exercise, and Gr. p. 59.

Write out with *all* the suffixes the sing. and pl. of

(i.) דֶּרֶךְ a way, אֶבֶן a stone, כֶּרֶם vineyard, גֶּפֶן vine;

(ii.) שֶׁבֶט a rod, נֶדֶר a vow.

SING.	PLUR.
מֶלֶכָּה queen	מַלְכוּת queens
מַלְכַּת הָאָרֶץ „ of the land	מַלְכוּת הָאָרֶץ „ of the land
מִלְכָּתִי my queen	מַלְכוּתִי my queens
מִלְכָּתְךָ thy (m.) queen	מַלְכוּתְךָ thy (m.) queens
מִלְכָּתְךָ thy (f.) queen	מַלְכוּתְךָ thy (f.) queens
מִלְכָּתוֹ his queen	מַלְכוּתוֹ his queens
מִלְכָּתָהּ her queen	מַלְכוּתָהּ her queens
מִלְכָּתֵּנוּ our queen	מַלְכוּתֵּנוּ our queens
מִלְכָּתְכֶם your (m.) queen	מַלְכוּתְכֶם your(m.)queens
מִלְכָּתְכֶן your (f.) queen	מַלְכוּתְכֶן your (f.) queens
מִלְכָּתָם their (m.) queen	מַלְכוּתֵיהֶם } their (m.) מַלְכוּתָם } queens
מִלְכָּתָן their (f.) queen	מַלְכוּתֵיהֶן } their (f.) מַלְכוּתָן } queens

Learn the above by heart, and notice (i.) that in the sing. *all* the suffixes but *khèm, khèn*, are preceded by *qameç* in the open pretonic syllable; (ii.) that in the sing. the *kaf* is unaspirated all through; (iii.) that *all* suffixes in the pl. attach to *malkhothay* (-èy, -áy, -éy); (iv.) and that the *kaf* is aspirated, and therefore *without* dagesh, throughout the plural.

EXERCISE 14.

Write out שְׁלֵמָה and שִׁמְלָה a shirt, wrapper, with all suffixes sing. and pl. See last Exercise, and Gr. p. 59.

EXERCISE 15.

Gr. p. 59; Suffixes, p. 46.

נֶעֱם pleasantness

עֲמֹד pillar

יָקָר precious, costly, f. יְקָרָה

הֶבֶל a breath, vanity

עֵצֶל idol

כַּרְם vineyard *carminé*

גֶּפֶן vine

רֶגֶל foot

עֶבֶד slave

אֶבֶן stone

דֶּרֶךְ way *track!*

נֶדָּר vow

אָזֶן ear

גְּדֹלָה greatness

נַפְשׁ life, soul (f.)

שָׁרֵשׁ root *šarša*

זִכְרֹנֶה remembrance

זָהָב gold

כֶּסֶף silver

קֹדֶשׁ shrine

Translate:

אֲבֹנֵיכֶם

חֲרָבִי

אָמַר הֶבֶל הוּא

לָעֵת עָרַב

אֶת הַחֲכָמָה מִלְּפָתִי

סֵפֶר הַמִּלְכָּה

שְׁלֹמוֹתֶיהָ

בְּגָדֶיהֶם

לֹא יְקֻרוֹת הָאֲבָנִים הָאֵלֶּה

אֲבֵן עֶזֶר

אֲבֵנֵי הָאֲדָמָה

אָמַרְתָּ זֹאת לְמַלְכֵּנוּ

מִהַיָּקָר חֲסִידָךְ

בֵּין הָעֲרָבִים

אֲתוֹ לָקַח אֱלֹהִים מֵאֶרֶץ הַחַיִּים

שָׁבַט מִלְּפָתֶךָ

אֵלֶּה שְׁלֹמוֹת מִלְּפָתֵנוּ:

דֶּרֶכֶיהָ דְּרָכֵי-נָעִם

My vineyard. His vine. Her foot. A slave's foot.
 Her stones. Thy ways. Thy (f.) vows. Ears (constr.).
 His greatness. Their kings are great kings. How

great are the kings of those cities (עָרִים)! My boys. Their life *is* precious. Their lives *are* precious. Roots *are* good for food. Your ears are large. Their remembrance. Our sceptres are sceptres of gold and silver. The shrines of their (m.) idols are great. Their (m.) ways *are* ways of pleasantness. His robes *are* very costly. The pillars of that temple are lofty.

EXERCISE 16.

Gr. p. 60, Rem. 1.

מאכ
usky!
apier
t(it)
יְהוָה joy
חֹזֶק strength
אַדְרָת cloak
הָרָבָה ruin
פֶּתַח gate
הַפִּיז delight
קֶשֶׁת bow (f.)
אֹהֶל tent
חֹדֶשׁ month

גֶּרֶן cornfloor garner, grain,
שַׁעַר gate
הָרָפָה reproach carpenter
חִלְקָה smoothness; lot, part Calyx
עֵגֶל steer
עֵגֶלָה heifer
פָּעַל a deed
זֶרַע seed; offspring
תֵּאֵר aspect, appearance con(tour)!

Translate:

יְהוָה חֹזֶק	הָרְבוֹת עוֹלָם הָרְבוּתִיךָ
שַׁעֲרֵי זָהָב	חֲסִדֵי עוֹלָם חֲסִדֶיךָ
פֶּתַח הוּא גָדוֹל	פֶּתַח הָעִיר הָיָא רָמִים מְאֹד
פָּעֻלָּךְ הוּא רַע	פָּעֻלֵי הַחֲכָמִים טוֹבִים
זֶה אֹהֶלִי הַגָּדוֹל	חֲרָפְתָּנוּ רַבָּה
זֶרַע זֶרַע זֶרַע	אֵלֶּה הָרְבוֹת הָעִיר

וְלִירְעָד נָתַן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת זֹאת לָקַח בְּחֶרְבוֹ וּבְקִשְׁתּוֹ
 חֲלָקְכֶם וְאֶהְלָכֶם וְשַׁעַרְכֶם חֲמוּרֵיהֶם וְעִגְלוֹתֵינוּ וְעִגְלָיו
 מִהֶתָּאָרוּ

Our ruins. Our seed. Your (m.) deeds. Their (f.) lot. Thy (f.) reproach. Cornfloors (f. ending). The steers are in the cornfloors. The gates of her city are high. God is our strength. The reproach of thy (m.) offspring is great. Your (m.) silver sceptres. We have many slaves, and much (use רַב, a subst.) gold and silver. Their (m.) ways are not my ways. His tents *are* tents of delight. All my delight *is* in them (m.). This *is* their lot from Yahwè.

EXERCISE 17.

Gr. p. 60, Rem. 2, pp. 61, 152, c, d.

בִּ with verbal noun = when.

בְּאֵר well, pl. בְּאֵרוֹת, constr. בְּאֵרוֹת	
אֹכֵל eating	פֶּגֶר corpse
שֵׁכֶם shoulder	עֹמֵד standing
עַל־פָּקֵד punishing	בֹּאֵשׁ stench <i>boee</i>
אֹמֵר saying	<i>esboos</i> (?)

Translate:

אֹמֵר	עֹמֵד
בְּאֵרוֹת מֵיִם	שֵׁכֶמָה
בֹּאֵשׁ	בֹּאֵשׁ פְּגֵרֵיהֶם

בִּיזִים פָּקְדֵי אֹתָם	אֲכָלְכֶם
אֲחֵרִי (after) אָכְלוּ לֶחֶם	בְּאֲכָלְכֶם
בְּאֲכָל הָעוֹף אֶת־הַפְּגָרִים	בְּאֲכָלְכֶם מִלֶּחֶם
בִּפְקֹד אֱלֹהִים אֲתָנוּ	בְּעֶמֶד הָעֵם בִּפְתַח
	אָמַר לְאִישׁ זֹאת בְּאֵרִי

My eating. Thy (f.) eating. Her (f.) standing. The stench of the corpses *is* very bad. Thy shoulder. His well. Your (m.) saying. When you eat this (in your eating). When God punisheth the wicked (רָשָׁעִים). Wells of water and wells of bitumen (חֲמָר). When the man stood in the gate of the city.

EXERCISE 18.

WEAK FORMS.

Gr. p. 60 (i.).

חָר sharp <i>acute</i>	כָּל whole, total
רָק thin	עֵז might
כַּף palm (of hand), du. <i>palmar</i> כַּפַּיִם	סֶךְ den, lair
רַב great, רַבִּים many	סֻכָּה booth, hut
קֵץ end	יָשְׁבוּ they dwelt
עֵת time, pl. עֵתוֹת	יָשַׁב he dwelt, abode
רָנָה shouting	
הָר mountain <i>ops (s)</i>	רָע evil, bad
פָּר bull <i>bos</i>	פָּרָה cow (= <i>parrá</i>)
שָׂר prince <i>Dr</i>	עָם people

} see Gr. p. 24, 1,
gutturals.

Translate :

הַפְּרוֹת הַדִּקּוֹת הָאֵלֶּה	חֲדָה מְאֹד הַחֶרֶב הָיְיָה
בְּפִים מְהֵרוֹת לָהֶם	רָעִים שָׁרִיד
בַּסִּכּוֹת יָשְׁבוּ הָעָם	כַּפִּיד לֹא-מְהֵרוֹת
בָּא הָאִישׁ בְּרָנָה	יָשְׁבוּ הַפְּרִים בְּהָר
	עָשָׂה אֶת-כָּלֶכֶם

The peoples, all of them, are mine. *The* shouting of the princes. My times (f. ending). They dwelt in booths on the mountains. The lion abode in his lair. God is my might. *The* peoples of the earth are many. Many mountains *are* upon the earth. My palms are thin. Thy (f.) princes, all of them, are wicked. The end came to (אֶל-) my people. Their end is near (קָרוֹב).

EXERCISE 19.

Gr. pp. 60, 61.

מִים water, constr. מִי

גִּדִּי kid

כֶּלִי weapon, vessel

רָאָה he saw, heeded

רַךְ weak, tender, f. רַכָּה

שָׁבִי captivity

יָפִי beauty

תָּנוּךְ middle

שׁוּק street, pl. שׁוּקִים

דֶּלִי bucket

יַיִן wine

נָהָר river

עֵינַיִם eyes (f.)

פֶּרִי fruit

עֵז goat, pl. עֵזִים

שָׁפַךְ he poured

edda

aw

pacare = to bring into street

sokmeawhet

parus

Translate :

דָּלִים אֲנַחֲנוּ וְעֵינֵינוּ כְּבֵד בָּא אֵלַי הָעֶבֶד בְּתוֹךְ הַבַּיִת
 רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עֵינָיִם בְּאָרֶץ נִכְרִיָּה
 רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־יָפִיךָ
 מִה־טוֹבוֹ וּמִה־יָפִיו
 גִּדְּרֵי הָעֵצִים רַבִּים לָנוּ
 בָּנָה אֶת־הַיֵּכָל אֱלֹהֵיו בְּתוֹךְ הָעִיר
 שָׁפַךְ מִים חַיִּים אֶל־כְּלִי : בָּא וְרָעַד מֵאָרֶץ שְׂבָיִם
 נָתַן אֶת־חֲקוֹתָיו הַטּוֹבוֹת לְעַמּוֹ

Those oxen *are* lean. He saw them in the streets.
 Her eyes are weak. Your fruit is very good. All these
 kids of the goats *belong* to that man. Ye killed the
 tender kids in the midst of the streets. He poured the
 water of the river into his bucket. How great *is* thy (f.)
 beauty! The trees of the land yielded not their fruit.
 He poured their wine on the ground. Their great God
 saw their grievous oppression.

EXERCISE 20.

SING.

PLUR.

דָּבָר a word

דְּבָרִים words

הָאָדָם דָּבָר word of the man

הָאָדָם דְּבָרִי words of the man

דְּבָרִי my word

The rest of the plural

דְּבָרְךָ, דְּבָרָךְ thy (m.) word

is formed exactly

דְּבָרְךָ thy (f.) word

like מַלְכִים in Ex.12,

SING.	PLUR.
דְּבָרוֹ his word	but keeping <i>i</i> (not
דְּבָרָהּ her word	<i>a</i>) in the first
דְּבָרֵנוּ our word	syllable before the
דְּבָרְכֶם your (m.) word	heavy suffixes <i>khèm</i> ,
דְּבָרְךָ your (f.) word	<i>khèn</i> , <i>hèm</i> , <i>hèn</i> .
דְּבָרָם their (m.) word	
דְּבָרָן their (f.) word	

Learn the above, and (i.) form the rest of the pl.; (ii.) write out *יְשָׁרָה*, constr. *יִשְׁרָת*, with *all* suffixes sing. and pl., on the model of *מִלְכָּה*, Ex. 13, but keeping *i* (not *a*) in the shut first syllable; see Gr. p. 62.

EXERCISE 21.

Gr. pp. 62, 72 col. 1, perf. qal of strong verb.

נָקַד spotted

קָלְלָהּ curse

נָדַד he fled

נֹרָא fearful, awful

יָשָׁן he slept; adj. asleep

נָבִיא prophet

cuadros, cuadra
נִדְרָה ring-fence, fold

מִשָּׁל proverb

לְבָנִים bricks

אֲרָז cedar

כְּנָפִים wings (f.)

לָבָן white

Translate :

צָפְנוּ לְנַפְשׁוֹת הַיְּשָׁרִים
מָה רַב מִיבֹדֶךָ אֲשֶׁר צָפַנְתָּ לָנוּ

שָׁפְכוּ דָם בְּמַיִם בְּעֵינַיִךְ
שָׁמַעְתָּם מִשְׁלֵי הַחֲכָם

דְּבָרֵי אִמָּת דְּבָרֶיךָ	קוֹל יְהוָה שָׁבַר אֲרוֹזִים
בְּשֵׁר הַפְּהֶמָה טוֹב הוּא לְאָכְלָהּ	אִמְרַת קָלְלוֹת רָעוֹת
נִקְדְּרִי הִצָּאֵן לִי־הֶמָּה	הַבֵּית מְלֹאֵת עֵשֶׂן
רָאָה יְהוָה צִדְקַת לִבִּי	בִּסְעָרְתוֹ עָשָׂה שְׂמָמוֹת
מִדֵּי־יָפוֹת בְּנִפְי הָעוֹף	עֲנִן בְּנִפְּיִם רַבּוֹת
לֹא נָתַן שָׁנָה לְעֵינָיו	לִבָּב הָאָדָם רַע הוּא מִנְעִנְדָּיו
	נִדְרָה שְׁנָתִי מֵעֵינָי:

Your old *men* are as boys. Deep waters *are* my words. They slept an everlasting sleep (sleep of eternity). The king's sleep fled. How good *is* thy (m.) sleep (pausal)! Heardst thou the awful curses of the prophet? All of them *are* asleep in that great city. *The* cedars of the mountains are tall. His wings *are* very white. Ye gave me some of your bricks. Her fences *are* high. He spake pleasant words to his servants. Their proverb is excellent in our eyes. He came to the folds of the sheep. In our folds lie (רִבִּיץ, ptc. m. pl.) the spotted goats.

EXERCISE 22.

Gr. pp. 62, 63.

Vowels mutable:

עֵץ tree

בֵּן son

שֵׁם name

יָד hand, du. יָדִים

יָמִים days

דָּג a fish

דָּגָה fish (coll.)

Vowels immutable:

נֵר a light, lamp, pl. נֵרוֹת

גֵר stranger, resident foreigner

מָקוֹם place

קָרוֹב near

קָדוֹשׁ holy

תָּמִים complete, perfect

נָעִים pleasant, *amœnus*

כּוֹכַב star

מוֹשָׁב seat, dwelling

יָמִין right hand

צֵל (*cell*) shadow

לִפְנֵי before

פֶּלֶא stream *η ε λ α γ ο ς*

שׁוֹפֵט judge

יָם sea, pl. יָמִים

שָׁתוּל planted

שָׁמַע he heard

עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־דִּגְתַּת הַיָּם וְאֶת־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם :
חֲבָלִים נָפְלוּ־לִי בִנְעִימִים וּבְמוֹשָׁב רִשְׁעִים לֹא יָשָׁב :
גֵר אֲנֹכִי עִמָּכֶם אֱלֹהִים תָּמִים דִּרְבּוּ
עֲצֵי הַיַּעַר רַבִּים וְגִדּוּלִים אֲכַלְנוּ מִדְּגֵי הַיָּם
לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אֶת־שְׁמוֹת הַכּוֹכָבִים עֵץ שָׁתוּל עַל־פְּלִגְיָמִים
יָשְׁבוּ בְּנֵי גֵרִים בְּאַרְצֵנוּ
יְהוָה שָׁמְרָךְ יְהוָה צִלְךָ עַל־יַד יְמִינֶךָ :
רִשְׁעִים שִׁפְמוּךְ מִי סָפַר אֶת־כּוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם :
אֱלֹהִים כָּל־הַמְּקוֹמוֹת אֲשֶׁר בְּנָה הַמֶּלֶךְ

A lamp to my feet *is* thy word! He made its (f.) lamps *of* gold. How many *are* the fishes of the sea! What *is* thy name? I know not *the* names of *the* sons of these strangers. I heard the sound (voice) of the pleasant streams of water. My son stood before his judges. Days of distress (*צָרָה*) *are* near *to* you. This

is the place of the dwelling of the Holy One of my people. He took that sword from the hands of his little son. God is the holy judge of all the earth. All his delight (הִפִּיז) is in the perfect of mankind. His hands made (עָשָׂו) us all. What is his name, and what his son's name? (use maqgef in both clauses; see Gr. p. 36, *ad init.*) We were sitting (ptcp. qal) in the pleasant shadow of the trees. Under (in) thy shadow sat all the nations which are near to thy land. The fish of the seas are more numerous than (Gr. p. 137) the sons of man.

EXERCISE 23.

Gr. p. 64.

פָּשַׁע offence <i>peccato</i>	מִשְׁפָּט judgment; custom
עֹשֶׂה maker	מַעְגָּל a track, path
מַעֲשֶׂה a work	מִצְבֵּה pillar
רֹעֶה shepherd	חַטָּאת a sin, offence
מִקְנֵה substance, esp. cattle <i>pecunia</i>	נִקְיֹון cleanness, purity
כִּסֵּא throne	בֵּין between
בִּלְהָה terror <i>terror</i>	נָתַן he pulled down
הִצִּיב he set up	קְבוּרָה grave <i>cave</i>
דָּלַק to chase hotly	רִאשׁוֹן former, first
מִצְוָה a command	

Translate:

עֲזָרִי מִעַם יְהוָה עֹשֶׂה שְׁמִים וְאָרֶץ:
 לֹא יִשָּׁן רֹעֵה יִשְׂרָאֵל מַעֲשֵׂי יְדִיו אֵמֶת וּמִשְׁפָּט

מִה־גִּדְלוֹ מַעֲשָׂיו אִישׁ זָקֵן בָּא מִן־מַעֲשָׂהוּ בְּעָרֵב
 אֲנִי נָתַתִּי לָכֶם נִקְיוֹן שְׁנַיִם בְּלִהוֹת הַמָּוֶת נָפְלוּ עָלַי
 הַגִּד * לְבֵית עַמְּךָ הַטָּאֵתָם הַטָּאֵתָם כְּבֹדָה מְאֹד
 זָכַרְתִּי מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ מֵעוֹלָם חֲטָאתִי וְחַטָּאת עַמִּי לִפְנֶיךָ
 נָתַתָּ לָהֶם חֲקִים וּמִצְוֹת טוֹבוֹת מִשְׁפָּטִי יְהוָה אֱמֶת
 הַצִּיב יַעֲקֹב מִצְבֵּה עַל־קְבוּרָתָהּ הוּא מִצְבֵּת קְבוּרַת־דָּחֵל
 שֶׁם יֵשְׁבוּ כִסְאוֹת לְמִשְׁפָּט כִּסְאוֹת לְבֵית דִּין:

* Tell thou.

With purity of hands he did this. Great are the works of Yahwè. All the works which he did were just and sincere (justice and sincerity). He came from his field in the evening. What is our offence, what *is* our sin, that thou hast hotly chased after us? Ye kept all my commands and my judgments. And there was strife (וַיְהִי־רִיב) between *the* herdsmen of *the* cattle of 'Abrám, and between *the* herdsmen of *the* cattle of Lót. The upright walk in paths of straightness (צִדִּיק). He pulled down *the* pillar (מִצְבֵּת) of the house. He broke up the pillars of God's house. Thy throne (בִּסְאֵךְ, Gr. p. 23, note 1), O God, *is* for ever! Her pillar is very high. He set up their thrones for these judges. There is no remembrance of (to) former things (m.).

EXERCISE 24.

Gr. pp. 24, 56, a, 65, 66.

חָרָשׁ (= *harrash*) craftsman

חֵרֵשׁ (= *hirrish*) deaf

גָּמֶל camel, pl. גָּמְלִים

קָטָן small

פָּרָשׁ (= *parrash*) horseman רֶכֶב chariots, coll.
צִוְאָר neck, sing. and pl., constr. צִוְאָרִי, צִוְאָר.

Translate:

He fell upon his neck. He put an iron yoke (עַל בְּרוֹל) upon the neck of all the nations. Ye put your feet upon the necks of those kings. The king's horsemen (פָּרָשִׁי) have taken the camels of the strangers. He gave these stones to the deaf craftsmen (לְהִרְשִׁים הַחֲרָשִׁים). These little stones *are* precious. That man is a smith (חָרָשׁ בְּרוֹל). My father! my father! *the* chariots and horsemen of Yisrá'él (Gr. p. 134, *ad fin.*)! He took his cloak which fell from upon him (מֵעַל). *Is* this your youngest (the young) brother? How good and how pleasant *is* the dwelling (שֹׁכֶת) of brothers together (גַּם-יָחַד:)! Thy wife abode in that city. These are the sons of 'Ādā, wife of 'Esáw. The days of the years of the life of your fathers were many. Your daughter is very fair. He slew those men with *the* edge (mouth) of *the* sword. Why didst thou say, She *is* my sister? Ye preserved (הִחַיְתָּם) my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters. He built for them houses of hewn stone (גִּיּוֹת). These were men of renown (name). Ye deserve death (sons of death *are* ye), because ye watched not over (עַל) your lord(pl. intens.).

EXERCISE 25.

Gr. pp. 72, col. 1.

עֵלָה leaf, foliage

נָטוּי outstretched

שָׂדֶה field

נָבִיא prophet

עֲנָה lowliness	עֲקֹשׁ perverse
הֵלֵךְ he walked	עִוֵּר blind
אַשְׁרֵי bliss (pl. of state)	אֵלֶם dumb
מִלִּין interpreter	גְּזֻלָּה plunder (çeré firm)

Translate :

קִבַּר אֶת-שָׁרָה אִשְׁתּוֹ אֶל-מַעְרַת שָׂרָה הַמְּכַפֶּלֶה
הַנִּבְּאִים מִלִּיצֵי הָאֱלֹהִים
עֵינֵיכֶם עֲוֹרוֹת בְּלָכֶם לֹא יִדְעֵתֶם
נָבַל בָּעֵלָה בְּלָנוּ
לֹא יִלְמְדוּ עוֹד מִלְחָמָה
הִלַּכְתִּי בַשָּׂדֶה אֲחִיו
עוֹד יָדוֹ נְטוּיָה
יִפְקֹד יְהוָה עַל-כָּל עֲקוֹשֵׁי לֵב:
גְּזֻלַת הָעֲנִי בְּבִתְיֵכֶם
זָכֹר לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-כָּל-מִצְוֹתָיו
אַשְׁרֵי הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר לֹא הִלֵּךְ בְּעֵצַת רְשָׁעִים
אַשְׁרֵיךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל מִי כָמוֹךְ
תִּזְכֹּר כִּי-בֶשֶׁר אֲנִי:
יִשְׁכְּבוּ דָמָם בָּמִים

The leafage of that tree withered not. From the tree I took some of his leafage. All of them *are* dumb dogs. They walked like the blind in the streets. He walked in lowliness of heart. I have put (given) my words in his mouth. He will not shed innocent blood. Wilt thou remember (f.) the words of the wise prophet? *O the* bliss of those who keep (ptcp.) his statutes! Pour out (m.) before him your heart! Hearken thou, my daughter, to (בְּ) my voice! I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and between you. Hearken to me, ye who pursue justice!

EXERCISE 26.

Gr. pp. 72, col. 2, 3, 137, 144, 145.

גָּדַל to be great, grown up	רָקַב to rot
קָרַב to draw near	קָצַף to be angry
כָּבֵד to be heavy	שָׁכַב to lie down
יָכַל able, to prevail over (ל); יוֹכַל is, or will be able	
שָׁפַל to be brought low	יָגַר to be afraid, מִפְּנֵי of . . .
מָחָק to be sweet	אִין (is, was, etc.) not
לָבַשׁ to be clothed	לִקְרֹאת to meet . . . c. suff.

Translate:

חטאתם כְּבִדָּה מָאֵד קִרְבִּי אֵלֵיכֶם לְמִשְׁפָּט
בְּנֵי מִצְוֹתֵי תִצְפֹּן אֶתְּךָ: מִים גְּנוּבִים יִמְתְּקוּ*
שֵׁם רִשְׁעִים יִרְקַב: עַל-כָּל-הָעֵדָה תִּקְצֹף:
כִּי הִנֵּה רִשְׁעִים דִּרְכוּ קִשְׁתָּם
כַּמִּשָּׂא כָבֵד יִכְבְּדוּ עֲוֹנוֹתֵי מִפְּנֵי:
וַיִּגְדַּל אָחִיו הַקָּטָן מִמֶּנּוּ:
בְּנֵי הֵם אֲשֶׁר-נָתַן-לִי אֱלֹהִים בְּזֹה
וַעֲיֵנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל כְּבִדּוּ מִזֶּקֶן
לְרֹשׁ אֵין-כָּל כִּי אִם-כְּבִשָּׁה אַחַת קִטְּנָה וַתִּגְדַּל עִמּוֹ
וְעַם-בְּנָיו יַחֲדוּ
וְעָלֶיהָ כְּתָנֶת פָּסִים כִּי כֵן תִּלְבַּשְׁנָה† בְּנוֹת-הַמֶּלֶךְ
סֹפֶר הַפּוֹכְבִּים אִם-תּוֹכֵל לְסַפֵּר אוֹתָם
רָאָה אֶת-הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר שָׁכַב-שָׁם שְׂאוֹל

* Gr. p. 141 (c).

† Gr. p. 141 (a).

The city shall be brought low. They prevailed not over me. Canst thou count the stars of heaven? I cannot count them. After whom *art* thou pursuing? Thou *art* more just than I. He will draw near to meet thee (m.). The eyes of lofty ones (גְּבוֹהִים) shall be brought low. Thou wast afraid of them. And the woman said, *Art* thou Yó'ab? and he said, I *am*. *That* which I feared came to me. And the battle was heavy unto Shá'úl. The land was not able to bear (לִשְׂאת) them. On me, my lord the king, *be* the guilt, and the king and his throne *be* innocent! And lo, Shá'úl *was* lying asleep in his tent, and the people lying (pl.) around (סְבִיבוֹת) him. I was afraid of the wrath (אַף) *with* which Yahwè was angry against (עָלִי) you. I cannot (impf.) bear all this people, for *it is* too heavy for me (heavy from me).

EXERCISE 27.

Gr. p. 72, col. 4.

נִכְבֵּד	he is great, powerful	נָלַחַם	he fought
נִשְׁמַר	he was wary, guarded self against; c.	מֵן	
נִמְלַט	he escaped	נִכְרַת	he is cut off
נִשְׁבַּע	he swore	נִפְרַד	he was parted, separated

Parse :

אֶכְבֵּד — הַמֶּלֶךְ — נִקְבְּצוּ — הַקְבְּצוּ — וַיִּשְׁבְּעוּ —
 תִּשְׁמְרִי — נִכְבְּדוֹת — וַתִּשְׁמְרִי — יִפְרְדּוּ :

Translate :

וּנְפָשׁוֹ נִקְשְׁרָה בְּנֶפֶשׁ דָּוִד
הִנֵּה-נָא אִישׁ-אֱלֹהִים בָּעִיר הַזֹּאת וְהָאִישׁ נִכְבָּד
לֹא יָפְרַת כָּל-בֶּשֶׁר עוֹד מִמִּי הַמְּבּוּל
לֹא-נִשְׁמַר בַּחֲרָב אֲשֶׁר בְּיַד יוֹאָב
הִשְׁבַּעָה לִּי בָאֱלֹהִים וְלֹא תִנָּגְפוּ לִפְנֵי אֲיִבֵּיכֶם
נִלְחַמְתִּי בְרָפָה גַם-לְכַדְתִּי אֶת-עִיר הַמָּיִם :
הֵלֶךְ רַבְתָּה וַיִּלָּחֶם בָּהּ
וַיִּנָּגְפוּ-שָׁם עַם-יִשְׂרָאֵל לִפְנֵי עַבְדִּי דָּוִד
וַיִּקְבְּצוּ אֶת-מַחְנֵיהֶם לְהִלָּחֵם בְּיִשְׂרָאֵל :
וַיִּמָּלֵט בֶּן אַחֲד לָאִישׁ
הָאֶסָּף יֶאֱסָף כָּל-יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּחּוּל אֲשֶׁר-עַל-הַיָּם לָרֹב

Beware, for thine own sake (לְךָ)! They have not been cut off. Ye shall beware for your lives! How (אֵיךְ) shall we escape? These escaped from his hand. From the camp of Yisrá'él have I escaped! Before the face (עַל-פָּנָי) of all the people I will be honoured. That soul has been cut off from its people. He was buried in his father's grave. Pleasant *were* they in their life, and in their death they were not parted (pausal *çeré*). Thou shalt beware of every evil thing (דָּבָר). And Absalom (אַבְשָׁלוֹם) ben-David had a fair sister (to Absalom *was* a fair sister), and her name *was* Támár. I cannot escape from them. Escape (f.) for (עַל) thy life! And the P^elishtim gathered (nif. imperf.), and Shá'úl gathered (qal imperf.) all Yisrá'él. Thou canst

not fight with (עם) him, for thou *art* a boy, and he *has been* a man of war from his youth. He took their king's coronet from off his head; and its weight *was* a talent of gold.

EXERCISE 28.

PI'EL AND HITHPA'EL.

Gr. p. 73; Perfect and Impf. with Waw conversive,
pp. 144-149.

גָּנַב he stole; deceived

בָּקַשׁ he sought *burcar*

שָׁלַם he fulfilled (a vow)

קִדְּשׁ he sanctified

קָלַל he cursed

שָׁבַל he bereaved

רָגַל he slandered, acted as spy

עָלָה he atoned for, pu. was forgiven

Translate :

שָׁלַמָּה

הִתְכַּפְּרִי

כָּפַר עֲלֵיהֶם הִכְהֵן לִפְנֵי יְהוָה:

מִקְלָלִים

אֲבִשְׁרָה אֶת-הַמֶּלֶךְ

וְקִדְּשָׁתֶם אֶת-יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת

וַיִּתְחַפֵּשׂ וַיִּלְבֹּשׂ בְּגָדִים אֲחֵרִים

בָּקַשׁ-לִי אִשָּׁת בְּעֵלְת-אֹיֵב

כִּי-גָנַב גָּנַבְתִּי מֵאֶרֶץ הָעֵבְרִים

הִתְדַּבֵּר-נָא שִׁפְחָתְךָ אֶל-אֲדָנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ דְּבַר וַיֹּאמֶר דְּבָרִי:

וַיִּסְקַל בְּאֲבָנִים אֶת-דָּוִד וְאֶת-כָּל-עַבְדָּיו

לָמָּה יִקְלַל הַכֹּלֵב הַזֶּה אֶת-אֲדָנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

הלא דור מסתתר בגבעה
 אמר הנביא התקדשו ויקדש את-בניו
 וקדשתי את-שמי הגדול המהלל בגוים אשר חללתם
 בתוכם
 שלח מלאכים אחרים ויתנבאו גם-המה:
 באשר שבלה נשים חרפך בן-השכל מנשים אמך

This day thou (m.) shalt not tell good news. I will make atonement for them. Thy sin shall be expiated (pu. of כפר). This guilt (עון) shall not be forgiven you (ל). And he stole the heart of the men of Yisrá'él. I will pay my vow which I vowed to Yahwè. Gather together (nif.), ye sons of Ya'áqób! The woman said, Let my lord the king speak! *Is the* hand of Yó'áb with (את) thee in all this? Fulfil (f.) thy vows! He abode there two years *in* days, and the king's face he saw not. And thus said he in his cursing. Make thou atonement for us! Unto thee shall be paid the vow! And he slandered thy servant to my lord the king. Tell ye (m.) not glad tidings in the streets (חוצות) of 'Ashq'lon! I Yahwè *am* sanctifying (pi. ptep.) Yisrá'él. And I will take you from the nations, and gather (pi. of קבץ) you from all the lands. What can we say (impf.) to my lord, what can we speak, and how (מה) can we clear ourselves (צדק, hith. impf.; see Gr. p. 27, 2)? God hath found the guilt of thy servants. And I guarded myself (שמר, hith.) from my sin (עון).

EXERCISE 29.

HIF'IL AND HOF'AL.

הִשְׁלִים he finished, executed; made peace with (אֶת)

הִשְׁלִיךְ he threw (hof. pass.)

הִסְגִּיר he delivered up; בִּיד into power of

הִשְׁפִּיל he brought low, humbled

הִשְׁכִּים he rose early

הִכְרִית he cut off

הִשְׁחִית he destroyed

גָּבַח back

Parse :

תִּשְׁלִיךְ — תִּשְׁלָכִי — יִשְׁלָכוּ — מִשְׁפִּיל — הִשְׁפִּילִי —
וַיִּשְׁלַם

Translate :

הַשָּׁמַיִם בִּבְקָרָה
הַגְדִּילָה יְהוָה לַעֲשׂוֹת עִמָּנוּ
הִשְׁלַכְתָּ אַחֲרֵי גֹן כָּל-חֲטָאִי:
הִנֵּה רָאִשׁוּ מִשְׁלָךְ * אֵלֶיךָ בְּעַד הַחוּמָה:
וַיַּכְרֵתוּ אֶת-רָאִשׁוֹ וַיִּשְׁלִיכוּ אֶל-יוֹאָב
וַיִּשְׁפִּימוּ בִּבְקָרָה וְהִנֵּה כָּלם פְּגָרִים מֵתִים:
וַיִּנָּחֶם אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָרָעָה וַיֹּאמֶר לַמַּלְאָךְ הַמִּשְׁחִית * בָּעֵם רַב
הַדְּבִיקוּ אֶת-אִיְבֵיהֶם
הִשְׁבַּעָה לִי בָאֱלֹהִים אִם-תִּסְגִּירֵנִי § בִּיד אֲרוֹנִי
רָאָה אֶת-הַנְּבִלָה מִשְׁלַכְתָּ בְּדֶרֶךְ

* See Gr. p. 154, complementary verbs. † Gr. p. 150 (c).

‡ Gr. p. 149 (a).

§ Gr. p. 158, NB. (2).

He threw stones upon them. Did not a woman throw a stone upon him from (מֵעַל) the wall? Thou shalt not destroy him (אַל, with jussive). O swear (precativ) to me that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me! Will they deliver me and my men into the hand of my foe? The pride of the wicked he will humble. And they made peace with Yisrá'él. And all my will (הַפִּי') he will execute. I will not destroy that city. Throw down thy rod before Par'ó(h). Thou shalt be cast out of thy grave. In his heart *is* to cut off (לֵ, with infin. constr.) nations not a few (מְעַט:)! And God said, Be there (יְהִי) an expanse (רָקִיעַ) in the midst of the waters, and let it divide (בְּרַל, hif. jussive with ו) between waters and (to) waters (לֵ, pretonic). The expanse divides (hif. ptc.) between the waters which *are* below (מִתַּחַת לֵ) the heavens, and the waters which *are* above (מֵעַל לֵ) the heavens.

EXERCISE 30.

VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

Gr. pp. 78, 79.

קָבַץ he gathered, collected

דָּקַר he pierced, thrust through

גָּמַל he did to another (good or evil), c. dupl. acc.

זָקַן to be old

שָׁלַף he drew (a sword)

פָּקַד he visited, looked after

Translate :

יְהוָה יִשְׁמְרֶךָ מִכָּל-רָע	יִכְבְּדוּךָ
זְכַרְנִי וּפְקֻדָּנִי	וַיִּדְקְרוּהוּ גֵעֲרוֹ
כִּבְדִּנִי נָגַד זְקֵנִי עַמִּי	יִשְׁלַמְךָ טוֹבָה
	מִכְבְּדֵי אֲכַבֵּד
אַתָּה גִמְלָתִנִּי הַטּוֹבָה וְאֲנִי גִמְלָתֶיךָ הָרָעָה :	
שְׁלַח חֲרֹבָךְ וּדְקֻרְנִי בָהּ	סִגְרֵנִי בַיָּד וְלֹא הִרְגֵתֵנִי :
אֲנִי יְהוָה מְקַדְשֵׁכֶם	לָקַח אֶת-חֲרָבוֹ וַיִּשְׁלֶפֶה
מִכָּל-הָאֲרָצוֹת אֲקַבֵּצֶךָ	יוֹם פָּקְדֵי אֶת-חַטָּאוֹתֶיךָ קָרֵב
	זְכוֹר * אֶת-יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁתַּי לְקֹדְשׁוֹ
	מִה-אֲנֹשׁ כִּי-תִזְכְּרֵנִי וּבֶן-אָדָם כִּי-תִפְקְדֵנִי :

* Gr. p. 151, l. 6.

He did us good. Ye did him harm. Judge me, O Yahwè, according to my righteousness (צֶדֶק). Thou (f.) shalt not destroy it. She has done him good (m.) and not evil (m.) Thy (f.) judges take bribes (שֹׁחַד) from *the* wicked against *the* innocent. They thrust him through. I have consecrated (hif. קִדַּשׁ) thee. Gather thou us from the nations. They repay me (impf.) evil (f.) for (תַּחַת) good (f.). I will honour (pi. כָּבֵד) thee greatly. Thou makest him rule (hif. impf.) over the works of thy hands. And he sought him all the days, and God gave him not (pf.) into his hand. Lo I (הִנְנִי) *am* about to gather them (pi. ptc.) from all the lands. Behold thou art old, and thy sons do not walk (pf.) in thy ways; now appoint a king (hif. of מָלַךְ) over (?) us, to judge us like the nations.

EXERCISE 31.

THE PE GUTTURAL VERB.

Gr. pp. 82, 83; see also pp. 4, 24.

חָשַׁב to devise

חָפֵץ to crave, love

חָלַל to cease

חָסַר to need, lack

עָזַב to leave, forsake

הָרַג to kill

עָמַד to stand

הָפֵךְ to turn, change

עָבַד to work, till

אָמַן to prop; hif. to believe, c. לָ, to trust in, c. בָּ.

Parse:

יְחָשַׁב — עֹזְבֵתָן — יַהֲרֹג — אֶחָסֵר — נֹעֵבֵד — יַחְדָּלֶנָּה —
מַעֲמִיד

Translate:

עֹזְבֵנִי כָחִי לָמָּה עֹזְבֵתָנִי
נָתַן חֶרֶב בְּיָדָם לְהָרְגֵנִי הִפְכָּת מִסִּפְדִּי לְמַחֹל לִי
הָרַגוּ אִישׁ * אֶנְשֵׁי לֹא-יַחְשַׁב לוֹ עוֹן
בָּרַב דְּבָרִים לֹא יַחְדָּל-פִּשֵׁעַ וַיַּהֲפֹךְ לָדָם יֵאֲרִיהֶם
אִז תַּחֲפִין וּבְחִי-צֶדֶק
דְּרָשִׁי יְהוָה לֹא-יַחֲסְרוּ כָל-טוֹב :
חָדַל מִמֶּנּוּ וְנֹעֲבָדָה † אֶת-מִצְרַיִם
וַיַּחְדָּלוּ הַקָּלוֹת וְהַבָּרָד
יַעֲזֹבוּ לַעֵיט הָרִים וּלְבַהֲמַת הָאָרֶץ
נִהָפֵךְ לְאֵבֶל מַחֹלֵנִי

* Gr. p. 50, *ad init.*

† Gr. p. 144 (3).

וְאַתֶּם חֲשַׁבְתֶּם עָלַי רָעָה וְאֱלֹהִים חֲשָׁבָה לְמוֹצָה
 הָאָמִין אֲבָרָם בְּיָהוּהוּ וַתַּחֲשֹׁב-לוֹ צָדִיקָה
 מוֹצָה הַחֲכָמָה אֶל-תַּעֲזוּבָה

Thou didst not forsake them (pf.) in the desert. Ye have not forsaken your brethren. Thou wilt not leave my soul to Sh'ól. Thou lovest (imperf.) not sacrifice. And she ceased to speak unto her. I will not forsake my people! He will kill with the hail their vine! And he stood between the dead and (between) the living. His sons will forsake my law. Why (מָדוּעַ) is the house of God forsaken (nif. pf.)? Let me alone (cease from me) for my days *are* a breath (הֶבֶל). The land shall be forsaken (nif. impf.). Ye shall devise evil in your heart against each other (Gr. p. 50, *ad init.*). All the waters were turned into (לְ) blood. Who is able to stand before Yahwè? And he made him stand before Par'ó. Ye have not trusted in me, to hallow me (hif. inf. קָדַשׁ, c. לְ prefixed) in (לְ) the eyes of Yisrá'él. Cease ye (ethic dat.) from man, in whose nostril *is* a breath, for wherein (בְּמָה) *is* he worth heeding (nif. ptc. חֲשַׁב). The nif. ptc. often = Lat. gerundive, e.g., נִכְבָּר (laudandus)?

EXERCISE 32.

THE PE 'ALEF (פֿ') VERB.

Gr. p. 84.

אָכַל to eat

אָמַר to say

אָבַד to be lost, perish

אָהַב to love; see Gr. p. 108.

Translate :

מה אמר אליהם
 אמר אל-כל-העם לאמר
 לא תאמרו דבר עדי-יום אמרי אליכם אמרו ואמרתם :
 מכל עץ-הגן אכול תאכל :
 מעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו
 ויאמר הנחש אל-האשה אף כי-אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
 מכל עץ הגן :
 ותאמר האשה אל-הנחש מפרי עץ-הגן נאכל :
 לקחה האשה מפריו ותאכל
 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה-ל
 מן-העץ ואכל :
 יאמר להם לא-עמי
 ארוחה האדמה בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל-ימי חייד :
 על-כן יאמר[†] בגמרה גבור ציד לפני יהוה

* Gr. p. 148, 4.

† Gr. p. 141 (c).

Ye spake unto me,* saying, What *is* his name? They shall perish (pausal form with *çéré*), but (1) thou shalt abide (stand)! Ye will say, What shall we eat? Say (f.) now (נָא), Thou *art* my sister. But (1) from *the* fruit of the tree which *is* in *the* middle of the garden, said God, Ye shall not eat from it! The woman gave also (גַּם) to her husband with her (עִם), and he ate. Dust shalt thou eat all *the* days of thy life

* Gr. p. 152 (c).

(חַיִּים!) And the women said (impf. with ו conv.), True (צַדִּיק), O king! * Saith *the* fool (נָבֵל) in his heart, There is no (אֵין) God. Trees ye have planted (נָטַע), but ye shall not eat of (מִן) their fruit! And I loved (אָהַב, impf. c. ו conv.) Yisra'él more than (מִן) all peoples of the earth. In *the* day of your eating (see Gr. p. 84, פֶּן, *ad init.*) from it, I will punish you! *The* way of *the* wicked is lost (freq. impf. 3 sing. Gr. p. 141, B (c), f. çéré in last syll.)!

* Gr. p. 140, *ad init.*

EXERCISE 33.

VERBS 'AYIN GUTTURAL.

Gr. p. 85.

לְגָאֵל to redeem, ransom	נַחֲלָה possession, heritage
בֵּרַךְ to bless (pu. pass.)	שָׁחַת to destroy
נִשְׁעַן to lean, עַל upon . . , to rest	

Parse:

נִשְׁאָלָה — יִשְׁאָלוּנִי — תִּשְׁעָנִי — תִּמְאָנִי — מְגָאֵל

Translate:

אִם-תִּגְאָל גְּאָל : קִרְבָּה * אֶל-נַפְשִׁי גְאָלָה

* O draw near! Gr. p. 70, 8.

לְמַה אַתָּה שׁוֹאֵלֶת זֹאת אֵת אֲשֶׁר-תִּבְרֹךְ מִבְּרֹךְ
 עַל-בֶּן בֶּרֶךְ אֶת-יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת וַיִּקְדְּשֶׁהוּ :
 הִנֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲשֶׁר שׁוֹאֵלְתֶם אֲבִרְכֶךָ וְאֶגְדֹּלָה שְׁמִי
 בִּרְכֶךָ אֱלֹהֶיךָ בְּאֶרֶץ גָּאֹל מִיַּד הַזֶּקֶן מִמֶּנּוּ
 אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים בָּא אֵלַי וְלֹא שׁוֹאֵלְתִיהוּ אִי-מִזֶּה הוּא
 בִּי גָאֹל הַזֶּקֶן
 יִקְרָא לָהֶם עַם-הַקֹּדֶשׁ גָּאֹלִי יְהוָה
 אֶם-מִכֹּר אֶת-הַשְּׂדֵה לְאִישׁ אַחֵר לֹא-יִגָּאֵל עוֹד :
 נָתַתֶּם עַל-מִזְבְּחִי לֶחֶם מִגָּאֹל וְאֶמְרַתֶּם בְּמַה גָּאֻלְנוּךָ
 נִשְׁעַן הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל-חֲנִיתוֹ בְּרַכְנִי גַם-אֲנִי
 בְּהִשָּׁעֲנֶךָ עַל-יְהוָה נִתְּנָם בְּיָדְךָ :

May God bless us (impf. c. suff.)! House of Yisrá'él, bless ye Yahwè! Ask thou of me, and I will give thee the nations for thy heritage! From death will I redeem them. And I, I know my Avenger (גָּאֹל) liveth! He hath blest thy (f.) sons in thy midst (*qirb*)! Above women in the tent shall she be blest (pu. impf.)! I will bless those who bless thee (ptcp. with suff.)! Have ye not asked whence yonder (Gr. p. 43, *b*) man has come? Rest yourselves under (תַּחַת) the trees. When they leaned upon thee (in their leaning, inf. c. suff.) thou beganst to break in pieces (שִׁבַּר, impf. nif.). All *the* nations of the earth shall bless themselves (hithpa.) in thee! Upon (אֶל-) thine own understanding thou shalt not lean. A woman asked of her neighbour

(מְשִׁכְנֶתָהּ) ornaments (כְּלִי) of silver and ornaments of gold. Ask (sing. f.) for him the kingdom, for he is my elder brother (Gr. p. 137 (1) (2)).

EXERCISE 34.

VERBS LAMEDH GUTTURAL.

Gr. pp. 86-88, 4, 24.

שָׁלַח to send

שָׁמַע to hear

עוֹדְנִי still *am* I . . .

הִנְנִי lo, I! = here am I

פָּתַח to open

בָּקַע to cleave

פָּתַח to open

שָׂבַע to be satisfied

מָשַׁח to anoint

שָׁכַח to forget

Translate:

וַעֲתָה שָׁמַע לְקוֹל דְּבָרָיו שְׁלַחָה הִנְעֵר אֶתִּי
 שְׂכַחַת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעָךְ
 יִהְיֶה שְׁלַחְנִי לְמִשְׁחָךְ לְמַלְךְ עַל-עַמּוֹ
 אֲנִי שְׁלַחְךָ אֶל-עַמִּי נִשְׂבְּעָה בְּטוֹב בֵּיתְךָ
 עוֹדְנִי הַיּוֹם חֹזֵק בְּאִשֶּׁר בְּיוֹם שָׁלַח אֹתִי מִשָּׁה
 שְׁלַח הָעַם לְאַהֲלֵיהֶם שֶׁן-בְּהֵמַת אֲשַׁלַּח-בָּם:
 וְאִשְׁמַע אֶת-קוֹל אֲדָנִי אִמַּר אֶת-מִי אֲשַׁלַּח וְאִמַּר הִנְנִי
 שְׁלַחְנִי:
 מִצּוֹר דָּבַשׁ אֲשַׁבֵּיעֶךָ:
 בְּיוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם
 נִפְתְּחוּ:

כַּעַת מָחָר אֲשַׁלַּח אֵלֶיךָ אִישׁ וּמִשְׁחֶתוֹ * לְנִגִּיד עַל-עַמִּי
וַיֵּצֵא מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נְהֻמָּר לְמִרְאָה

* Gr. p. 147, 1 (a).

Then (אָ) shall *the* eyes of *the* blind be opened (פקח, nif. impf.). Thou (f.) didst eat, and wast not satisfied. They shall eat, and be satisfied (pf. c. י, and çéré in pause). Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied. Thou hast forgotten (f.) *the* covenant of thy God. Send ye one of your number (from you one). Pray send one of thy brethren. God will send me before you. He is not going to dismiss thee (יֵא, with suff. and pi. ptep.). And I said unto thee, Let my son go (pi. imp.) that he may serve me (י, c. impf. and suff.); and thou refusedst (מֵאן, pi. impf. c. waw conv.) to let him go (ל, c. inf. pi. and suff. י). Lo, I am about to send (hif. ptep.) a famine in the land. And the earth opened (qal impf. c. י) her mouth, and swallowed them and their families (בָּתֵּיָם). If I forget thee (impf. c. f. suff.), Y^rúsháláyim, let my right hand forget (impf. 3 f.).

EXERCISE 35.

VERB PE NUN (פִּנ).

Gr. p. 89; see also p. 27.

נָתַן to put, give

נִגַּשׁ to approach

נָצַר to keep, guard

נָפַל to fall

נגר (in hif.) to declare
נצל (in hif.) to escape

נשק to kiss

Translate :

אֶצְרָה	אֶנְצֹלָה
הַגִּידָה-לִּי	לְהַגִּיד
מִפִּיל	הַגִּישׁ
וְהַנְשָׁנָה הַשְּׁפָחוֹת	נִשְׁהֶ-נָּא בְנִי
יֵרְאוּ בְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל מִנִּשְׁתָּ אֵלָיו	
וַיִּפֹּל עַל-צוּאָרָיו וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ	
נָגַשׁ הָעַם הַזֶּה בָּפִיו וּבִשְׁפָתָיו כְּבָרוֹנִי	
הַצִּלְתָּ נַפְשִׁי מִמּוֹת	הַמָּה לְבָדָם יִנְצְלוּ :
הַהֲצִילוּ אוֹתָם אֱלֹהֵי הַגּוֹיִם	וַיִּקַּח הָעַם מִהַשָּׁלָל
מִתְהַלֵּךְ אֶלֶיָּהוּ בִקְרֹב מִחֲנֹךְ לְהַצִּילָהּ וְלָתֵת אִיבֶיהָ לִפְנֶיהָ	
בְּנִתֵיכֶם תִּתְּנוּ לָנוּ וְאֶת-בְּנִיתֵינוּ תִקְחוּ לָכֶם :	
יִקַּח-נָא מַעֲט מִים וְרַחֲצוּ רַגְלֵיכֶם וְהִשְׁעֵנוּ תַחַת הָעֵץ :	
וַאֲקַחָה* פֶּת־לָהֶם וְסָעְדוּ לְבָכֶם אַחֵר תַּעֲבְרוּ	
וַיִּגַּשׁ אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֶל-יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיִּשָּׁק לָהֶם	
וַיֹּאמֶר בֶּת-מִי אַתָּה הַגִּידִי נָא לִי	

* Gr. p. 143 (2).

We cannot escape (nif. inf. constr. c. לֵּ, of נצל) from the face of the king of 'Asshūr. He cannot deliver you from my hand. Thou shalt not give up (סגר, hif.) a slave to his lord, that escapeth (nif. impf. נצל) unto

thee from (מֶעַם) his lord. He will deliver you from *the* hand of your foes. I will give as (*ka'ashèr*) ye may bid me (say to me, impf.); so (and) give ye me (ל) the damsel (נִעֲרָה) for wife. Iron is taken (hof. impf.) out of earth. Their daughters we will take to us for wives. And next (אָהַר) Yóséf drew near (pf. nif.). And it was told (impf. pu.) to Lábán on the third day that Ya'áqób had fled (pf. qal בָּרַח). Tell us, pray (אֵינָא), how (אֵיךְ) thou wrotest all these words from his mouth. He sent me to tell thee all these things. From dread of *the* foe thou wilt keep my life.

EXERCISE 36.

VERBS PE WAW AND PE YODH (פ"י, פ"ו).

Gr. pp. 90-92;

also pp. 6 note 1, 7 *ad init.*, 25, 26, Weak Letters.

<i>sedeo</i> יָשַׁב to sit, dwell	יָנַק to suck
יָרַשׁ to seize, occupy; hif. dispossess, expel	
יָלַד to bear, beget	יָצַר to fashion (as a potter)
הָלַךְ to walk, go	יָבֵשׁ to be dry
יָדַע to know	יָרַד to go down
יָשַׁע (in hif.) to save, rescue	

Translate:

תִּלְכְּנָה
הִילִיכִי

לִכְנָה
הִינְקָהוּ

יוֹלִיכֶם דַּעַת
 יוֹדַע וִירְשָׁתֶם
 לֶךְ-נָא אֶל-הַצֹּאן וְקַח-לִי מִשָּׁם שְׁנֵי גְדֵי עֲזִים
 לֹא תִרַע מִהַיִּלָּד יוֹם
 תִּשְׁמַר מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהֶיךָ לְלַבֵּת בְּדַרְכֶּיךָ
 תִּדְבַּר-בָּם בְּשִׁבְתְּךָ בְּבֵיתְךָ וּבִלְכֹתְךָ בַּדֶּרֶךְ
 וַיִּנָּקֶת חֶלֶב גּוֹיִם וְיִשָּׂר מַלְכִּים תִּינָקִי וַיִּרְעַת פִּי אֲנִי
 מוֹשִׁיעֶךָ
 אֹדִיעָה דְּבָרִי אֶתְכֶם אֱלֹהֵי אֲנִיּוֹת יוֹדְעֵי הַיָּם
 הִרְחַקְתָּ מִיָּדַי מִמֶּנִּי הַתּוֹרִדְנִי אֶל-הַגְּדוֹד הַזֶּה
 וַתֹּאמֶר אַחֲתוֹ אֶל-בֶּת-פְּרָעָה הָאֵלֶּךְ וְקִרְאתִי לֶךְ אִשָּׁה
 מִיִּנְקַת וְתִינָקִי לֶךְ אֶת-הַיִּלָּד:
 וַתֹּאמֶר לָהּ לִכִּי וְתִלָּךְ הָעֵלְמָה
 הַיּוֹדַע בַּחֲשֹׁךְ פְּלֹאֵךְ
 וַיִּצֹר אֶת-הָאָדָם עֶפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה
 עַד-מָתִי תֹאבֵל הָאָרֶץ וְעֹשֵׁב בְּלִ-הַשָּׂדֶה יִיבֹשׁ:

* Gr. p. 147, 1 (a).

† Gr. p. 144 (3).

‡ Gr. p. 141 (c).

And they (f.) bare sons and daughters. And he
 begat (hif.) a son. I was not known (nif. pf.) to them.
 Lo, thy wife; take *her* and go (! pretonic)! This *man*
 was born (pf. pu.) there. Save me, O God! Teach me
 thy statutes! House of Ya'āqób, come ye (לָכוּ) that we
 may walk (impf. in הָ, with !) in *the* light of Yahwè!
 Wilt thou go with me to the battle? Prolong thy
 kindness to those who regard (יָדַע) thee, and thy
 guerdon (צִדְקָה) to *the* upright of heart! And from all

his troubles (צָרוֹת) he saved him. Yóséf was taken down (יָרַד, hof. pf.) into Egypt (מִצְרַיִם). This is the land which thy God is about to give (ptcp.) to thee, to occupy it (לְרִשְׁתָּהּ). And he gave them the land which he had sworn to give them, and they occupied it, and dwelt in it. They were unable to expel all the nations.

EXERCISE 37.

VERBS 'AYIN WAW AND 'AYIN YODH (ע"ו, ע"י).

Gr. pp. 93-97.

סוֹר to depart

שִׁית to set, put *sedere*

שׁוּב to go back, return

נוֹם to flee

מוֹת to die

קוּם to arise

rumiga רוּם to be exalted, lifted up

שִׁים to set, put

מוֹט (nif.) to totter

sacor סוּג (nif.) to retire, fall back

Parse :

— קָמָה — קָמָה — הִמָּתָה — יָפְגוּ — יָרַם —
 — וְיָרַם — שָׁבִיָּה — מְרוֹמָמִי — תִּשְׁבִּימוּנִי — יוֹסֵר —
 הַשִּׁבְיָנִי

Translate :

מֹות יוֹמַת הָאִישׁ הַהוּא קוּמָה יִהְיֶה וְהוֹשִׁיעֲנִי
 סוֹר לְךָ מֵאַחֲרַי וַיִּסְאֵן לְסוֹר : לֹא רָמוּ עֵינַי :

וַיֹּסֶף עוֹד לֵאמֹר הִמָּתֵם אֶת־עַם יְהוָה
 לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם אֶכְלֶךָ מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת :
 וַיֹּסֶר אֶת אוֹפֶן מִרְכַּבְתּוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר מִצָּרִים אֲנוֹסָה* מִפְּנֵי
 יִשְׂרָאֵל.

וַיִּטַּע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר :

וַיָּקָם קַיִן אֶל־הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ :
 וַעֲתָה מֵת הַיֶּלֶד הָאוֹכֵל לְהַשִּׁיבוֹ עוֹד אֲנִי הוֹלֵךְ* אֵלָיו וְהוּא
 לֹא־יָשׁוּב אֵלַי :

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲתָה אֲרוֹמָמְךָ כִּי שָׁמַת מַעִיר לְגֹל
 אֶת־מִי חֲרַפְתָּ וְגִדַּפְתָּ* וְעַל־מִי הִרִימֹת קוֹל
 וְכַעַת מוֹתָה וְתִדְבְּרָנָה הַנִּצְבוֹת עָלֶיהָ אֶל־תִּירָאִי כִּי־בֶן
 יִלְדָּת וְלֹא־שָׁתָה לִבָּהּ

* Gr. p. 143, 2.

† Gr. p. 150 (c).

‡ Gr. p. 149, note 2.

He hath said in his heart, I shall not totter (nif. impf.). He was not able to kill me (hif. inf. c. לָ). My money is restored (hof. שׁוּב). And thou (f.), arise, go to thy house! Backward (אָהוּר) I have not fallen (nif. סוּג). Thou makest him rule over (בִּי) the works of thy hands; all thou hast put (שָׁתָ) under his feet. Lofty eyes thou wilt humble (hif. שָׁפַל). Know ye that I *am* God; I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth (qal impf.)! Above (מִן) my assailants (ptcp. of קוּם) thou wilt raise me (pil. רוּם).

Ye shall not make me a judge (hif. שִׁים). Depart from me, all doers (פִּעַל, ptcip.) of wickedness (אָוֶן). Thou art my God, I will extol thee (paus. הִתְהַלַּח). And thy heart will be lifted up (pf. qal c. הָיָה), and thou wilt forget thy God, who brought thee forth (מִצִּיּוֹן) from the house of slaves, who guided thee (לְהַדְרִיךְ, hif. ptcip. with art. and suff.) in the great desert. And Yahwè made the sea depart (hif. impf. הִלָּךְ) by a strong east wind all the night; and he made (שִׁים, hif. impf.) the sea into (לְ) dry land; and the waters divided (בִּקְעָה, nif. impf.). This (f.) is the sign of the covenant which I have ratified (קָוַם, hif. pf.) between me and (between) all flesh which is upon the earth. Let him go and return (qal juss.) to his house, lest he be killed (die) in the war.

EXERCISE 38.

VERBS DOUBLE 'AYIN (ע"ע).

Gr. pp. 98-101.

סָבַב to go round

שָׁמַם to be wasted

הִמָּם to finish, intr. to end

זָכַךְ to be pure *severo*שָׁלַל to spoil *stulaw*

בָּזַז to plunder

שָׁלַג snow

גָּלַל to roll

Parse :

וַיִּבְזֹז — יִשָּׁל — אִשָּׁם — נִשְׁמָה — נִשְׁמָה — אִשְׁתּוּמָם —
מְגֻלָּלָה —

Translate :

סבּוּנִי גַם־סִבְּבוּנִי כִּי בְשֵׁם יְהוָה אוֹכַל לָהֶם :
הַבּוֹק תִּבּוֹק הָאָרֶץ וְהַבּוֹז תִּבּוֹז
בְּגוֹי הַגֹּף אֲשַׁלְּחֶנּוּ לְשַׁלֵּל שָׁלָל וְלָבוֹז בּוֹ וּלְשִׁימוֹ מִרְמָם
בְּחֶמֶר חוּצוֹת :
וַיֹּאמֶר שָׂאוֹל גִּרְדָּה אַחֲרֵי פְלִשְׁתִּים לִילָה וְנִבְּזָה בָּהֶם
עַד־אוֹר הַבֶּקֶר וְלֹא־נִשְׂאָר * בָּהֶם אִישׁ
כִּי־אַתָּה שְׁלוֹת גּוֹיִם רַבִּים יִשְׁלֹךְ כָּל־יָתֵר עַמִּים
הוּא שָׁרַד וְאַתָּה לֹא שָׁרִיד כִּהְמִיתָךְ † שָׁרַד תּוֹשֵׁר
וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ לְרָצִים הַנִּצָּבִים עָלָיו סִבּוּ וְהִמִּיתוּ אֶת־כִּהְנִי
יְהוָה
וְהִשְׁלַחְתִּי ‡ בָכֶם אֶת־חֵית הַשָּׂדֶה וְהַכְרִיתָה אֶת־בְּהֶמְתְּכֶם
וְהִמְעִיטָה אֶתְכֶם וְנִשְׁמוּ דְרָכֵיכֶם :
מָרָם יִשְׁכְּבוּ § וְאֲנִשִּׁי הָעִיר נִסְבּוּ עַל־הַבֵּית מִנְעַר וְעַד־זִקָן
כָּל־הָעָם מִקְצָה :

* Hif. juss.

† According to thy slaying, מוֹת, hif. inf.

‡ Gr. p. 147.

§ *Inceptive impf.*

All the people had finished crossing the Yardén (לְ, c. inf. עָבַר). And that year ended (qal impf. c. וַ). And ye shall go round (pf. qal c. וַ) the city, all the men of war, girdling (inf. hif. נָקַף) the city once. Thou hast profaned *the* name of thy God (pi. חָלַל). And all the cattle and spoil of the cities we carried off (בוֹז) for ourselves (for us). They have laid waste (hif. pf.) all the cities of thy country. They stood still (ptcp. and pron.) until all these words were ended (עַד־הֵמָּה). Sinners shall be destroyed (nif. תָּמַם) from the earth.

Cast (גלל) upon Yahwè thy path. And I will make her princes (נזיר) purer than snow (hif. pf. c. ו). For (על) their sins I will waste them (hif. impf. c. suff.). And God made the people go round (hif. shortened impf. c. ו) by way of the desert. And Ya'âqób drew near, and rolled (hif. impf. c. ו) the stone from upon the mouth of the well.

EXERCISE 39.

VERBS LAMEDH 'ALEF (ל"א).

Gr. pp. 102-104.

מָצָא to find; to happen to

קָרָא to call

שָׂנֵא to hate

יָרָא to fear

מָלָא to be full

plus complet

Parse :

מִצָּאת — מִצָּאתָנוּ — מְלֵאתִי — דָּבָא — לְשֹׂנֵא

Translate :

וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת־הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֶתְנוּ וְלֹא־מִצָּאתָ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְבֶן־דָּגְלָה
 אֶל־תִּקְרָאנָה לִי נַעֲמִי קָרָאן לִי מָרָה בִּי־הֵמֶר שְׂדֵי לִי

מֵאֵד :

אֲנִי מְלֵאָה הִלַּכְתִּי וְרִיקָם הִשִּׁיבֵנִי יְהוָה לָמָּה תִּקְרָאנָה
 לִי נַעֲמִי

יִתֵּן יְהוָה לָכֶם וּמִצָּאֵן* מְנוּחָה אִשָּׁה בֵּית אִשָּׁה
 וַיִּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-כְּלֵיהֶם בָּר וַיֵּשִׁיבוּ כִסְפֵיהֶם אִישׁ אֶל-שָׁקוֹ וַיִּתְּנוּ
 לָהֶם צֹדָה לְדֶרֶךְ
 קָנָא קִנְאָתִי לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צָבָאוֹת כִּי עָזְבוּ בְרִיתִךְ בְּנֵי
 יִשְׂרָאֵל וְאֶת-נִבְאִיךָ הִרְגוּ בַחֲרֹב
 וְאֹתָר אֲנִי לְבָדִי וַיִּבְקְשׁוּ אֶת-נַפְשִׁי לְקַחְתָּהּ׃

* Gr. p. 149, The Imperative.

The waters of Dímón are filled with blood (pf. qal). We will fill (pi. impf.) our houses with spoil. I will hate (qal) thy haters (pi. ptc.). What hast thou found of all the vessels of thy house? Set (שִׁים) it here (פֶּה) before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may arbitrate (יִכַּח, hif. impf. c. !) between us two. They sought me (pi. בִּקֵּשׁ), and I was not found (nif. pf.). Fill ye the waters in the seas! And God said to him, Thy name shall no longer be called Ya'âqób; and he called his name Yisrá'él. And you, ye hated me, and sent me away from (with) you. Hast thou found me, my foe? And he said, I have found thee! Wherefore hath all this befallen us? He will not find thee, and will kill me (pf.). Thou hast thrown off (נִמַּשׁ) thy people the house of Ya'âqób because (כִּי) they are full (qal pf.) of (מִן) the East; and his land has filled (nif. impf. c. waw conv.) with silver and gold, and there is no (אֵין) end (קֶצֶה) to his treasures (אוֹצָר, pl. וֹת).

EXERCISE 40.

VERBS LAMEDH HE (ל"י = ל"י = ל"ה).

Gr. pp. 104-107.

בָּנָה to build <i>ponere</i>	כָּפָה to cover
הִתְעָה to wander	נָגְלָה to be exiled
הָרָה it was hot, לְ to . . =	הָרָה he was enraged
בָּכָה to weep	צוּה (pi. pu.) to order, bid
עָשָׂה to make, do	חָיָה to live
פָּנָה to turn round <i>venio</i>	

Parse :

בָּכָה — גּוֹלָה — וּתְבֹךְ — צוּיָה — יִתְפֶּס — אֶצְנֹךְ —
זָסוּי

Translate :

פָּלְנוּ בְּצִאֵן תַּעֲיִינוּ אִישׁ לְדַרְכּוֹ פָּנִינוּ
וַיִּחַר לְמֹשֶׁה מְאֹד וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־תֵּפֶן אֶל־מִנְחָתָם
וַיֵּשֶׁב הֵים לִפְנוֹת בֶּקֶר לְאִיתָנוּ
גַּל־עֵינִי וְאִבִּיטָהּ * נִפְלְאוֹת מִתּוֹרַתְךָ :
וַיִּפְגּוּ מִשֵּׁם הָאֲנָשִׁים וַיִּלְכוּ סְדָמָה וְאַבְרָהָם עוֹדְנוּ עִמָּד†
לִפְנֵי יְהוָה :
וַיִּבֶן שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ וַיִּקְרָא לַמָּקוֹם בֵּית־אֵל כִּי שָׁם נִגְלוּ אֵלָי
הָאֱלֹהִים

* Gr. p. 144 (3).

† Gr. p. 149 (a).

וְהַמִּים גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד * עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים
וְכָל-הָאָרֶץ בָּכִים † קוֹל גָּדוֹל וְכָל-הָעָם עֹבְרִים † וְהַמֶּלֶךְ עֹבֵר
בְּנַחַל קִדְרוֹן
עַל-נְהָרוֹת בָּבֶל שֵׁם יִשְׁכְּנוּ גַם-בְּכִינוּ בְּזִכְרֵנוּ אֶת-צִיּוֹן :
עַל-עֲרָבִים בְּתוֹכָהּ תִּלְיֵנוּ בְּנוֹרוֹתֵינוּ :

* Intensity gained by repetition, cf. Gr. p. 151, *a*, *b*, *c*.

† Gr. p. 154, *ad fin.*

I did according to all that he commanded me. Thou shalt turn in the morning and go (pf. c. י) to thy tents. Thou hast forgiven (נִשָּׂא) *the* guilt of thy people, and thou hast covered (pi. pf.) all their sin. Thy sons and thy daughters by the sword shall fall (paus. c. הֹלֵם), and thy land with the line shall be portioned out, and thou in a heathen (מִמָּא) land shalt die, and Yisrá'él shall surely be exiled from (מֵעַל) his own land! Earth, cover not thou (אַל, c. impf. pi.) my blood! *The* daughter of Yiftah went, she and her companions, and she wept for (עַל) her maiden-hood upon the mountains. *The* king of 'Asshúr took Shóm^erón, and transported (hif. jussive גִּלָּה) Yisrá'él to 'Asshúr (accus. ending), and settled (impf. hif. יָשַׁב) them in his cities. *There is* a time for birth (inf. יֵלֵד), and a time for dying; a time for weeping (inf. constr.), and a time for laughing (שָׂחַק). Order thine household (לְ), for thou art about to die (ptcp.),

and shalt not live! This do, and live (sing. verbs, !)!
Thy guides (pi. ptc. **אֲשֶׁר**) are misleaders (hif. ptc.
תַּעֲרֶה).

EXERCISE 41.

VERBS DOUBLY WEAK.

Gr. pp. 108-110.

Translate:

בְּאֱלֹהִים בְּטַחֲתִי לֹא אֵירָא מִהַיַּעֲשֶׂה אָדָם לִי :
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי-אֹר וַיְהִי-אֹר וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר
בִּי-טוֹב
וַיְבִיֵּאָה יִצְחָק הָאֱלֹהִ* שָׂרָה וַיִּקְחָהּ וַתְּהִי-לוֹ לְאִשָּׁה
וַיֵּאָחֲבָה
שְׂאִי-סָבִיב עֵינֶיךָ וּרְאִי כָל־ם נִקְבְּצוּ בְּאוֹ-לֶךְ
וַיַּחֲלֶק עֲלֵיהֶם לִילָה† הוּא וַעֲבָדָיו וַיִּפְּסוּ וַיִּרְדָּפּוּ עַד-חוּבָה
אֲשֶׁר מִשְׁמָאל לְרַמְשֶׁשׁ :
מִי-אֵת וַתִּירָאִי‡ מֶאֱנוֹשׁ וַתִּשְׁכַּח עֵשֶׂךְ נָטָה שָׁמַיִם וַיִּסַּד
אֶרֶץ
נָתַן תְּמַן § לְאַחִיךָ הָאֲבִיּוֹן וְלֹא-יִרַע לְבָבְךָ בְּתַתֶּךָ || לוֹ

* *Into the tent of Sára.* The article may be prefixed to the constr. when the genitive is a *proper name*.

† *By night.* Gr. p. 132 (b).

‡ *Who art thou that thou fearedst . . .*

§ Gr. p. 131 (a).

|| Inf. constr. נָתַן.

צִמְאָה נַפְשִׁי לֵאלֹהִים לֵאמֹר הִי מִתִּי אָבוֹא וְאֶרְאֶה פָנַי
 אֱלֹהִים :

מִהַתְּשִׁיחִי נַפְשִׁי וְתַהֲמִי עָלַי הוֹחִילִי לֵאלֹהִים בִּי-עוֹד
 אֲדַנּוּ יְשׁוּעוֹת פָּנַי וְאֱלֹהִי :

Pray do not evil (רעע, hif. impf.), my brothers! Remember to fear thy God all *the* days of thy life. When (פִּי) thou tillest (impf.) the ground, it shall no more yield (add to give) its strength to thee; a wanderer (נוע, ptc.) shalt thou become on the earth! And Midyán was brought low (בנע, nif. impf.) before *the* sons of Yisrá'él, and they did not raise their head again (יסף). Hágár said, Let me not look on (בִּי) *the* death of the boy; and she lifted up her voice and wept. I will not smite every living thing any more (I will not add again to smite). Only beware greatly (שמר, qal) to do the command and the law which Móshè commanded you, to love Yahwè your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commands, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. And Sárá said, Banish (גרש, pi. imper.) this handmaid (אִמָּה) and her son; for her son shall not inherit with (עם) my son: and the word was very grievous (רעע) in the eyes of 'Abráhám. And Móshè went up from the wilds (עֲרֵבָה) of Mó'áb unto the mountain of N°bó; and Yahwè made him see all the land, and said unto him, This *is* the land that I swore to 'Abráhám, saying, To thy seed I will give* it; I have made thee see *it* with thine eyes,

* Pausal suff.

but (!) thither thou shalt not pass over. And I *am* a young lad; I know not *how* to go out and come in.

EXERCISE 42.

PAUSAL FORMS.

Gr. p. 37.

Translate :

יְתוֹם לֹא יִשְׁפֹּטוּ	וְכִדְ-הֶר וְגִבְעָה יִשְׁפְּלוּ
יְדִיכֶם דְּמִים מְלֹאוּ :	טוֹב הָאָרֶץ תֹּאכְלוּ :
חֲטֹאתֶךָ תִּכְפֹּר :	פָּנֶי עֲנִיִּים תִּטְחֲנוּ
לְפִי עֲזָבֵנִי	תוֹרָתִי אֶל-תַּעֲזוּבוּ :
	חֲקִיךָ אֶצְרָה :
	דָּם פָּרִים וּכְבָּשִׁים וְעֵתוּדִים לֹא חֲפָצְתִּי :
	כָּל-יוֹם אֲבָרְכֶךָ
	וְאֵתִי יוֹם יוֹם יִדְרֹשׁוּן וְדַעַת דְּרָכֵי יַחְפְּצוּן
וְנָתַתִּי עֲלֵיכֶם חֲרַפַּת עוֹלָם וּבִלְמַת עוֹלָם אֲשֶׁר לֹא	
	תִּשְׁכַּח :
	וּפְתַחוּ שְׁעָרֶיךָ תָּמִיד יוֹמָם וּלְיָלָה לֹא יִסְגְּרוּ
הַגּוֹי וְהַמְּמֻלָּה אֲשֶׁר לֹא-יַעֲבֹדוּךָ יֹאבְדוּ וְהַגּוֹיִם חָרַב	
	יִחָרְבוּ :
מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ	
	בּוֹ פֶן-תִּמְתּוֹן :
מִה-יָקָר חֲסִידְךָ אֱלֹהִים וּבְנֵי אָדָם בְּצֹל כְּנָפֶיךָ יַחֲסִיוּ :	

The high ones shall be brought low (א). The judgment of his God he has not forsaken (א). *The* covenant of her God she has forgotten (שָׁכַחָהּ:). Their sons have they sent away (pi. שָׁלַח). My covenant ye must not forget (לֹא, c. impf.). He said unto her, Go (p.); and she went (p.). And Nôah commenced (hif. impf. of חָלַל, c. וְ) husbandman (man of the ground), and he planted a vineyard (יָרַע). All things that crawl on (רִמַּשׁ, impf. sing. f.) the ground, and all fishes of the sea, into your hand are they given (nif. pf. paus.). He *was* fifty years old (a son of fifty year) when (וְ) he died (Gr. p. 93, note 3). Go out from the Ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee (p.). And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? and he said, Ya'âqób. And he said, No longer shall thy name be called Ya'âqób but Yisrá'él. I will thank thee in a great gathering (קָהָל); amid a numerous (עַצוּם) people I will praise thee! Pity me, O God, pity me (חַנּוּן), for in thee hath trusted (הִסְתָּיָה) my soul!

EXERCISE 43.

THE NUMERALS.

Gr. pp. 66-68.

Translate:

עָרְכוּ אִתָּם מִלְחָמָה אַרְבַּעַה מְלָכִים אֶת־הַחֲמִשָּׁה
שֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים תַּעֲבֹד וְעָשִׂיתָ כָּל־מְלָאכָתָךְ

בֶּן-שְׁמֹנֶת יָמִים יִמּוּל לָכֶם כָּל-זָכָר לְדֹרֹתֵיכֶם
הִנֵּה עָרְשׁוֹ עָרֵשׁ בְּרוּל תִּשַׁע אֲמוֹת אֶרְבֶּה וְאַרְבַּע אֲמוֹת
רֹחֶבָה

הַחֲלִיף אֶת-מִשְׁכְּבֹתַי עֲשֵׂת מְנִים
וַיַּעַשׂ הַמֶּלֶךְ כְּפֶא-שֵׁן גָּדוֹל יָשׁ מַעְלֹת לְכֶסֶּא
וּשְׁנַיִם עֶשֶׂר אֲרִיִּים עֹמְדִים שָׁם עַל-יָשׁ הַמַּעְלֹת מִזֶּה
וּמִזֶּה :

נֶאֱסָפוּ לְהִלָּחֵם שְׁלֹשִׁים אֶלֶף רָכֵב וְשֵׁשֶׁת אֲלָפִים פָּרָשִׁים
וְעַם בָּחוּל אֲשֶׁר עַל-שִׁפְתֵי-הַיָּם לָרֹב
וַיְהִיו כָּל-הַפְּקוּדִים יָשׁ-מֵאֹת אֶלֶף וְשִׁלְשֶׁת אֲלָפִים וַחֲמִשָּׁה
מֵאֹת וַחֲמִשִּׁים :

He dwelt on the mountain, and his two daughters
(= two of his d.) with him. *The* fourth generation
shall return (pl.) hither (הִנָּה). From *the* four (f.) winds
come, O breath (art.), and breathe (נָפַח, imper.) into (כִּי)
these slain ones! *There* were five (f.) cities in *the* land
of Miçràyim speaking *the* language (lip) of K'nà'an
"Eylón judged Yisrá'él ten (f.) years. Behold, the sun
and the moon and eleven stars were bowing down
(ptcp. הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה) to me! When thou goest (in thy
going) to-day from me (מֵעַמָּדִי), thou wilt find (pf. c. וְ)
two (constr.) men near (עַם) Ráhé'l's grave. And they
two made a covenant before Yahwè. I will not destroy
the city (שָׁחַת, hif.) if I find there forty and five. And
the waters were gradually failing (going and failing,
inf. abs.*) until (עַד) the tenth month; in the tenth, on

* Gr. p. 151 (b) *ad med.*

the first of (ל) *the* month appeared *the* heads of the mountains. And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth (20) day of the month, the earth had dried (יָבֵשׁ). And Shá'úl went down, and with him 3000 men (אַלְפֵי). The youth shall die 100 years old (a son of 100 years). Those who were mustered *were* a hundred thousand, and one and fifty thousand, and eight hundred and seventy (= 151,870).

PART II.

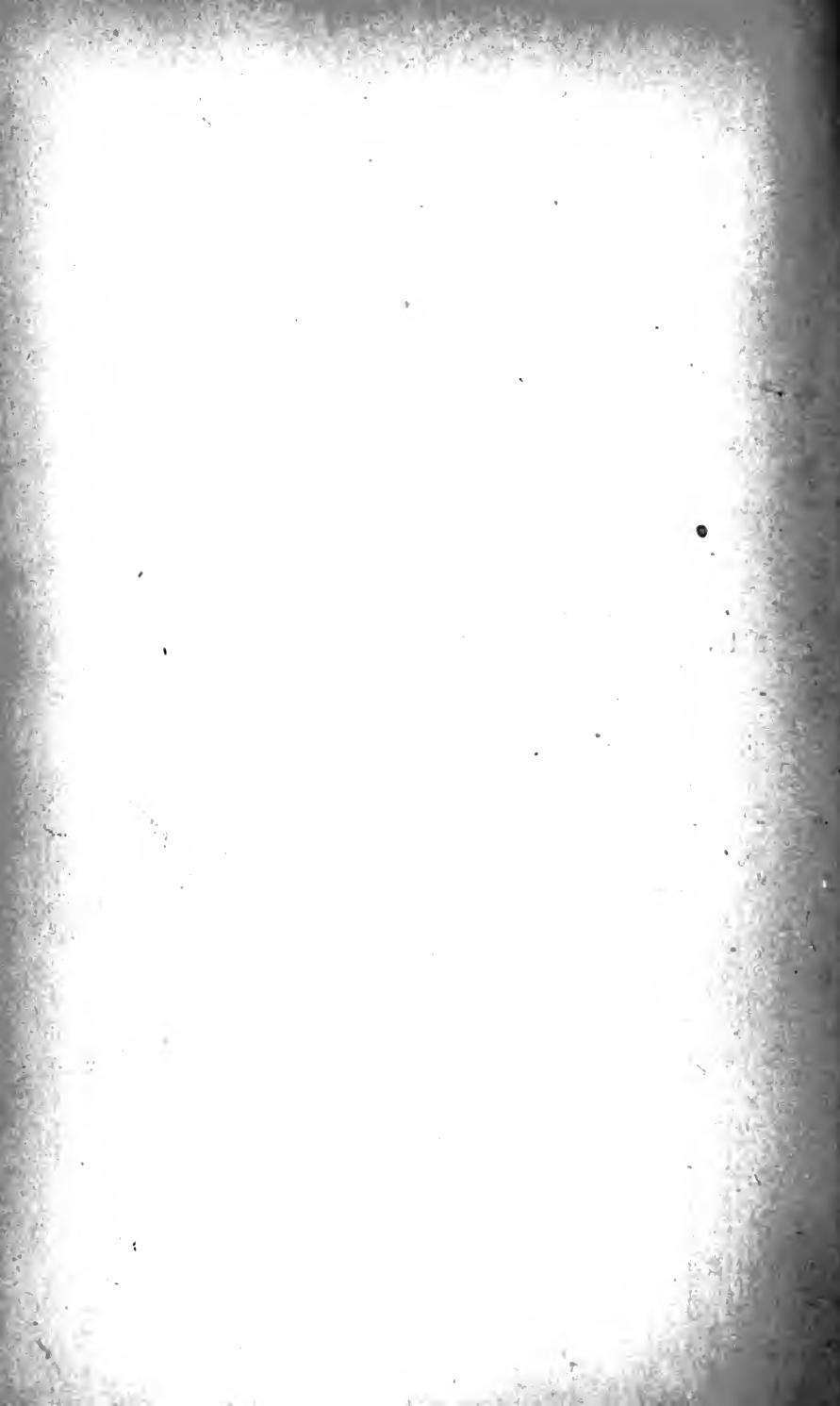
READINGS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT,

WITH

SHORT NOTES, AND REFERENCES

TO THE

MERCHANT TAYLORS' HEBREW GRAMMAR.



PART II.

READINGS FROM THE OLD TESTAMENT.

§ 1.

The Creation of Heavens, Earth, and Light.

בְּרֵאשִׁית ^a בָּרָא ^b אֱלֹהִים ^b אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם ^c וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ ^c׃
וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה ^d תֹהוּ ^e וָבֹהוּ ^f׃
וַחֲשָׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי תְהוֹם ^e׃
וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת ^g עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם ^h׃
וַיֹּאמֶר ⁱ אֱלֹהִים יְהי ^k אֹר ^l וַיְהי־אֹר ^l׃
וַיֵּרָא ^m אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹר ^o בִּיטוֹב׃
וַיְבָרֶךְ ⁿ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין ⁿ הַחֹשֶׁךְ׃
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר ^o יוֹם׃
וַלחֹשֶׁךְ ^o קָרָא ^q לַיְלָה ^h׃
וַיְהי־עֶרֶב ^p וַיְהי־בֹקֶר ^e יוֹם אֶחָד׃

^a "At first."

^b See Gr. p. 130, No. 1.

^c Gr. p. 44, note *ad init.*

^d 3 f. sing. pf. qal of הָיָה, verb לִהְיוֹת, Gr. p. 106; see also p. 139, N.B. and footnote.

^e Notice absence of dagesh; Gr. p. 22, Dagesh, 1.

^f *Pretonic* qameç; Gr. p. 17 (1).

^g Ptcp. f. piel of רָחַץ; see Gr. p. 149, Participle, 1 (*a*).

^h *Pausal* qameç; Gr. p. 17 (1), 37 (*a*).

^k Jussive of הָיָה (resolution of יְהִי; so פָּרַי became פָּרִי).

^l פָּא verb; Gr. p. 147, note 3, *ad init.* The yod *not* doubled in way^hi; Gr. p. 23, note 1.

^m Impf. with waw conv. of רָאָה; Gr. p. 24, 2.

ⁿ וַ and = וּ (*labial* vowel) before a labial; wayyabdél = hif. impf. with waw conv. fr. בָּרַל.

^o Gr. pp. 43, C, 44, note, the Article; = לְהָאֹר contracted; so לְחֹשֶׁךְ for l^hahōshek; see also p. 125, β.

^p Metheg marking *open* syllable wa; Gr. p. 37 (*b*), *ad init.*

^q Accent retracted because of penacutic word which follows.

§ 2.

*The Expanse of Heaven between the Upper and the
Nether Waters.*

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי ^a רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ ^b הַמַּיִם ^c

וַיְהִי ^a מִבְּדִיל ^c בֵּין מַיִם לַמַּיִם: ^f

וַיַּעַשׂ^g אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ
וַיַּבְדֵּל^h בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת^k לָרָקִיעַⁱ
וּבֵין^m הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל^k לָרָקִיעַ
וַיְהִי־כֵןⁿ :
וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם^e
וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שֵׁנִי :

^a See § 1, *k*.

^b Constr. of הַמַּיִם, weak segholate; Gr. p. 60 (ii).

^c See § 1, *h*.

^d וַיְהִי = וַיְהִי + ו, and let it be; distinguish this from וַיְהִי and it was; Gr. p. 144, note 2.

^e Hif. ptc.

^f See § 1, *f*.

^g Impf. with waw conv. of עָשָׂה, לָהּ and פ guttural verb; see Gr. pp. 24, 2, 106.

^h See § 1, *n*.

^k *Mittahath* = *min* + *tahath* = *ab infero*, on the under side, below; so *me'al*, in next clause, = *a supero*, on the upper side, above.

ⁱ From לָהָרָקִיעַ; see § 1, *o*.

^m See § 1, *n*.

ⁿ See § 1, *e*.

§ 3.

Dry Land and Water; Trees and Grasses

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְוּ^a הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת^b הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל־מְקוֹם אֶחָד

וַתֵּרָאֵה^o הַיְבֶשֶׁה וַיְהִי־בֵן :
 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיְבֶשֶׁה^a אֶרֶץ
 וּלְמִקְנֶה^e הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים^f
 וַיֵּרָא^g אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב :
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תִּרְשָׁא^h הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא
 עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ^k זֶרַע עֵץ^l פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה^m פְּרִי לְמִינֹוⁿ
 אֲשֶׁר^o זֶרְעוּ־בֹו^o עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי־בֵן :
 וַתּוֹצֵא^p הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֹשֶׁב מִזֵּרִיעַ זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ^q
 וַעֲצֵן עֵשֶׂה־פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרְעוּ־בֹו לְמִינֵהוּ
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי־טוֹב :
 וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי :

^a Nif. impf. 3 pl. fr. קָנָה, verb לָה, Gr. p. 106, a command; *jussive* use of impf., Gr. p. 142 (b).

^b See § 2, *k*.

^c Nif. impf. (*jussive*) 3 sing. f. fr. רָאָה; "and let be seen;" *çéré* compensative, see Gr. p. 24, 1, and פ guttural verb.

^d See § 1, *o*.

^e ׀ = ׀ before sh'wa. *Miqwé*, constr. of *miqwè*; see Gr. p. 64, Rem. 1.

^f Weak segholates, A, Gr. p. 60 (i.).

^g See § 1, *m*.

^h Hif. jussive 3 sing. f. fr. דָּשָׂא, verb לָא; Gr. p. 102.

^k Hif. ptep. fr. זֶרַע. ^l Constr.

^m Ptcp. of עָשָׂה.

ⁿ Look out מִן.

^o 'āsher bō = in which, Gr. p. 128, 6; supply is.

^p Hif. impf. with waw conv. 3 sing. f. of יָצָא; see Gr. p. 109.

^q Equals לְמִינוֹ.

§ 4.

*The Great Lamps for the rule of Day and Night,
and the Stars.*

וַיֹּאמֶר ^a אֱלֹהִים יְהִי ^b מְאֹרוֹת ^c בְּרָקִיעַ ^d הַשָּׁמַיִם
 לְהַבְדִּיל ^e בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה ^f
 וְהָיוּ ^g לְאֹתוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים ^h וּלְיָמִים ⁱ וְשָׁנִים ^k :
 וְהָיוּ ^l לְמְאֹרוֹת ^m בְּרָקִיעַ ⁿ הַשָּׁמַיִם
 לְהָאִיר ^o עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן :
 וַיַּעַשׂ ^p אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי ^q הַמְּאֹרוֹת הַגְּדֹלִים ^r
 אֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת ^s הַיּוֹם
 וְאֶת-הַמְּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַלַּיְלָה ^t וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים :
 וַיִּתֵּן ^u אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר ^v עַל-הָאָרֶץ :
 וּלְמַשֵּׁל ^w בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל ^x בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
 וַיְרֹא ^y אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב :
 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רִבְעִי :

^a § 1, *l*.^b § 1, *k*.

^c Pl. of מֵאֹר; the shortening of qameç in this and the next word is due to the loss of accentual support.

^d Inf. constr. hif.^e § 1, *h*.^f Gr. p. 148 (*b*).^g מוֹעֵד.^h יוֹם.^k שָׁנָה.

^l Equals מֵא + ל; see § 2, *d*. So *birqi'a* = *b^e* + *r^eqi'a*. See also Part I., Ex. 4, note.

^m Hif. inf. constr. of אֹר.ⁿ § 2, *g*.^o שְׁנִים.^p Constr. of מְשַׁלָּה; Gr. p. 63, *ad fin*.^q Pé nún verb, Gr. p. 88, *ad fin*.^r § 1, *m*.

§ 5.

Fishes, Birds, Reptiles, formed and blessed.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרִץ ^a נָפֶשׁ ^b חַיָּה
וְעוֹף ^b יְעוֹפֵף ^c עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים
וְאֵת כָּל-נָפֶשׁ ^b הַחַיָּה ^d הַרְמִשֶׁת ^e אֲשֶׁר ^f שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם ^g
וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף ^h לְמִינֵהוּ ^g
וַיֵּרָא לְאֵלֵהֶם כִּי-טוֹב:
וַיְבָרֶךְ ^k אוֹתָם ^l אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר ^m
פְּרוּ ⁿ וּרְבוּ ⁿ וּמְלֹאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם בַּיָּמִים

וְהָעוֹף^ב יָרֵב^א בְּאֶרֶץ :

וַיְהִי-עָרֵב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַמִּישִׁי :

^a Accus. mater., Gr. p. 133 (b).

^b Collectives.

^c Pī'el of עוֹף (= pī'el, *i.e.*, *intensive* stem), Gr. p. 97, 5.

^d *kol nefesh haḥayyá* = all the animal life. *Haḥayyá* is a genitive; cf. *yad yěmini*, hand of my right, *yóm hashshishshi*, day of the sixth.

^e Ptcp. qal f.

^f See *a*.

^g See § 3, *n*, *q*.

^h Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

^k Verb 'ayin guttural, pī'el impf., Gr. p. 85; see also p. 147, note 3, *ad init*.

^l Gr. p. 47, 1, sign of accus.

^m Gr. p. 26, *b*; inf. constr. of אָמַר, with pref. לִ; = *dicendo*.

ⁿ Imperatives qal of verbs lamedh hé; Gr. p. 106.

^o Jussive of רָבָה; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.

§ 6.

Cattle and Reptiles; Mankind and their Blessing.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא^א הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ

בְּהֶמָה וְרֶמֶשׂ וְחַיִּתוֹ^ב אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן :

וַיַּעַשׂ^a אֱלֹהִים אֶת־חַיִּית^e הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ
וְאֶת כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים בִּיטוֹב :
וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה^g אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ^h כִּדְמוּתֵנוּ^k
וַיִּרְדּוּ בִרְגֶל^l הַיָּם וּבַעֲוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ
וּבְכָל־הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ^m עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָםⁿ בְּצַלְמוֹ^h
בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא אֹתוֹ
זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם :
וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם^p אֱלֹהִים פָּרוּ^q וּרְבוּ^q וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשׁוּהָ^r
וַיִּרְדּוּ^q בִּרְגֶל^l הַיָּם וּבַעֲוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
וּבְכָל־חַיָּיהָ^s הָרֹמֶשֶׁת^m עַל־הָאָרֶץ :

^a § 3, *p*.^b § 1, *f*.^c Archaic form = חַיִּית; Gr. p. 52, *middle*.^d § 2, *g*.^e Adj. f. used as abstr. subst. in collective sense, "living creatures."^f Collectives.^g Qal impf. 1 pl. עֲשֵׂה.^h Gr. p. 59, Segh. A.^k § 4, *l*; see Part I., Ex. 4. Look out *d'émúth*.^l Constr. of רָגַל.^m Ptcp. with article = ὁ ἐρπων, ἡ ἐρπουσα.ⁿ Gr. p. 125, β.^o § 5, *k*.

^p Gr. p. 47, *ad fin* ; gameç pretonic.

^q § 5, *n*.

^r Imper. of כָּבַשׁ, with f 3 pers. suffix.

§ 7.

*Seeding Grasses and Fruit Trees given for Food to
Animals and Man.*

The Seventh Day made holy.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי ^a לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע ^b זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ
וְאֵת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-^c בּוֹ פְּרִיעֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע
לָכֶם יִהְיֶה ^d לְאֹכְלָהּ :
וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וְלִכְל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק ^e עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן :
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה ^f וַהֲגִה-טוֹב מְאֹד
וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי ^g :
וַיְכַלּוּ ^h הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צָבָאָם ⁱ :
וַיְכַל ^j אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ ^k אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה ^l
וַיִּשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ
כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת מִכָּל-מְלָאכָתוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת׃^o

^a Gr. p. 88, note.

^b Qal ptc. lamedh guttural, Gr. p. 88, 1.

^c 'āshèr bó = wherein; Gr. p. 128, 6, *ad init.*

^d Yihyè l' . . , it shall become . .

^e Greenness of grass = green grass; Gr. p. 128 (ii.), *ad fin.*

^f Equals plupf., "he had made."

^g Notice the article.

^h Pu'al impf. 3 pl. of בָּלָה.

^k עָבָא.

^l Piel jussive, 3 sing. of בָּלָה; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.

^m מְלָאכָה. ⁿ § 6, o.

^o Inf. constr. of עָשָׂה, with ל; *bará la'asóth*, fashioned so as to make.

§ 8.

'Iyób, his Wealth and Piety.

אִישׁ הָיָה^a בְּאֶרֶץ-עֹזִין אִיּוֹב^b שְׁמוֹ
וְהָיָה^c הָאִישׁ הַהוּא תָם וְיָשָׁר וִירָא^d אֱלֹהִים וְסָר^e מֵרָע׃
וַיִּגְלֶדּוּ לוֹ שִׁבְעָה בָנִים^f וְשָׁלֹשׁ בָּנוֹת׃^h

וַיְהִי מִקְנָהוּ^k שְׁבַעַת אֲלֵפֵי^l צֹאן וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלֵפֵי גְמָלִים^m
וַחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת צֶמֶד-בָּקָר וַחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת אֶתֹנֹת
וַעֲבָדָהⁿ רַבָּה מְאֹד
וַיְהִי הָאִישׁ הַהוּא גָדוֹל מְכָל־בְּנֵי־קָדָם:
וְהָלְכוּ^o בָּנָיו וַעֲשׂוּ^c מִשְׁתָּה^k בֵּית^p אִישׁ^q יוֹמוֹ
וּשְׁלָחוּ^c וַקְּרָאוּ^c לְשְׁלֹשֶׁת אַחֵיהֶם^g לֶאֱכֹל וּלְשִׁתּוֹת^r עִמָּהֶם:
וַיְהִי כִי הִקְיֹפוּ^s יָמָיו הַמִּשְׁתָּה וַיִּשְׁלַח^v אִיּוֹב וַיְקַדְּשֵׁם
וַהֲשִׁיבִים בַּבֶּקֶר וַהֲעֵלָה^w עֲלֹת מִסְפָּר^x כָּלָם
כִּי אָמַר אִיּוֹב אוֹלֵי הַטָּאֹו בָנִי וּבִרְכוּ^y אֱלֹהִים בְּלִבְכֶּם
כָּכָה יַעֲשֶׂה^w אִיּוֹב כָּל־הַיָּמִים:

^a "There was," emphatic = existed, once lived.

^b Supply *was*, as usual in Hebrew, Gr. p. 124, 1, note.
Look out שִׁים.

^c *Wēhayá*, impf. of habit, Gr. p. 148, c, 5.

^d Constr. of יָרָא; see Part I., Ex. 4.

^e סוֹר, ptcip. ^f יָלַד.

^g בֵּן, Gr. p. 65.

^h בֵּית, Gr. p. 65.

^k מִקְנָה; Gr. p. 64, Rem. 1.

^l Segholates A, Gr. p. 59.

^m גְּמָל; lamedh doubled in pl. to preserve original *a*.

ⁿ Collective. ^o Gr. p. 137, 1.

^p Accus. loc., Gr. p. 133 (a).

^q "In the house of each, (on) his day;" accus. temp.,
Gr. p. 132 (b).

^r Verb ל"ה, inf. constr.

^s Verb פ"ן, hif. יום.

^v Apodotic waw; "then 'Iyób sent," etc.

^w Equals impf. of habit; "he would rise early," etc., Gr. p. 148 (c). He'ēla, hif. of עָלָה.

^x Accus.; "according to the number of them all."

^y Pf. with *weak* waw; "and have cursed," pi. pf.

§ 9.

The Adversary before Yahwè.

וַיְהִי ^a הַיּוֹם וַיָּבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים לְהִתְיַצֵּב עַל-יְהוָה *
וַיָּבֹא גַם-הַשָּׁטָן בְּתוֹכָם :
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן מֵאֵין ^d תָּבֹא
וַיַּעַן הַשָּׁטָן אֶת-יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר ^f מִשּׁוֹט בְּאֶרֶץ וּמִהַתְהַלֵּךְ בָּהּ :
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן הֲשִׁמָּתָ ^g לְבָךְ עַל-עַבְדִּי אִיּוֹב
כִּי אֵין כָּמֹהוּ ^h בְּאֶרֶץ
אִישׁ תָּם וְיֹשֵׁר יֵרָא אֱלֹהִים וְסָר ^k מִרָע :
וַיַּעַן ^e הַשָּׁטָן אֶת-יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר ^f
הַחֲנָם ⁱ יֵרָא אִיּוֹב אֱלֹהִים :
הֲלֹא-אַתָּה שֹׂכֶתָ ^m בְּעָדוֹ וּבְעֵד-בֵּיתוֹ
וּבְעֵד כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ מִסָּבִיב

מַעֲשֵׂה יָדָיו בִּרְכָתָּהּ וּמִקְנֶהוּ " פָּרָץ בְּאַרְיָן :
 וְאוֹלָם שְׁלַח-נָא יָדְךָ " וְגַע ^o בְּכָל-אֲשֶׁר-לֹ
 אִם-לֹא ^p עַל-פָּנֶיךָ יִבְרַכְךָ :
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-הַשָּׁטָן הִנֵּה כָּל-אֲשֶׁר-לֹ בְיָדְךָ '
 בָּק אֱלֹוֹ אֶל-תִּשְׁלַח יָדְךָ '
 וַיֵּצֵא ^s הַשָּׁטָן מֵעַם ' פָּנֵי יְהוָה :

^a "Now there came a (Gr. p. 126, note 1) day when the sons of God went," etc. "The sons of God," *i.e.*, the angels. *Wayyabo'u*, impf. 3 pl. בּוֹא.

^b עַל before. ^c § 2, *b*.

^d מֵן + מֵן = from where, whence?

^e עָנָה.

^f Notice the *pausal* pathah; Gr. p. 37 (*a*).

^g "Hast thou set;" שִׁים, qal pf. 2 sing., with inter. prefix.

^h Gr. p. 49, 7.

^k סוּר, ptep. qal.

^l Inter. prefix + *hinnám*, which look out; and see Gr. p. 111, 2.

^m Verb עָוָה.

ⁿ § 8, *k*.

^o פָּוָה verb; Gr. p. 88, 2.

^p Gr. p. 158, N.B. 2. "He will doubtless curse thee to thy face!" *Suppressed apodosis*.

^q Pausal form (= *yabarrakanka*, with nun assimilated).

^r Note pausal and non-pausal forms.

* Verb פ'.

† Compound prep. = "from," Gr. p. 116, 2.

* For this name read 'Adonay; see Gr. p. 14, note 4.

§ 10.

Three Messengers of Evil.

וַיְהִי^a הַיּוֹם וּבָנָיו וּבְנֹתָיו אֲבָלִים^b וְשִׁתִּים^c יוֹן
בְּבֵית אֲחֵיהֶם הַבְּכוֹר:
וּמִלְאָךְ בָּא^c אֶל-אִיּוֹב וַיֹּאמֶר
הַבְּקָר הֵיוּ^d חֲרָשׁוֹת וְהָאֲתָנוֹת רָעוֹת^e עַל-יְדֵיהֶם^f:
וּתְפֹל^g שָׁבָא וְתִקְחֶם^g וְאֶת-הַנְּעָרִים הָבוּ^h לְפִי-הָרֶב,ⁱ
וְאִמְלֹטָה^m רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִיⁿ לְהַגִּיד^o לָךְ:
עוֹד וְהָ מְדַבֵּר^b וְהִנֵּה בָא וַיֹּאמֶר
אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים גָּפְלָה מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם
וּתְבַעֵר בְּצֹאן וּבְנְעָרִים וּתֹאכְלֶם^p
וְאִמְלֹטָה רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִי לְהַגִּיד לָךְ:
עוֹד וְהָ מְדַבֵּר וְהִנֵּה בָא וַיֹּאמֶר
כְּשִׁדָּיִם^q שָׁמוּ^r וְשָׁלְשָׁה רָאשִׁים
וַיִּפְשְׁטוּ עַל-הַגְּמָלִים וַיִּקְחוּם^g וְאֶת-הַנְּעָרִים הָבוּ^h לְפִי-הָרֶב
וְאִמְלֹטָה רַק-אֲנִי לְבָדִי לְהַגִּיד לָךְ:

^a § 9, *a*.

^b Gr. p. 149 (*a*). שְׁתָּה.

^c For this verb see Gr. p. 108.

^d ל"ה.

^e ל"ה, ptc. pl. f.

^f 'al-y'déhem, by their side.

^g פ"ן; Gr. p. 88, 1.

^h פ"ן and ל"ה; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin*.

^k פה mouth; Gr. p. 66, *ad init*.

^l Pausal; = חָרַב.

^m Gr. p. 143, note 2, is as true of the cohortative as of the jussive form of the impf.

ⁿ Look out בַּר.

^o Verb פ"ן; hif. inf. constr.

^p פ"א verb, Gr. p. 84. אֵשׁ f.

^q The Kasdim, generally identified with the Chaldeans.

^r See § 9, *g*.

§ 11.

The Last and Crowning Disaster; 'Iyób's Pious Resignation.

עַד^a זֶה מִדְּבַר יְוָה בָּא וַיֹּאמֶר
בְּנִיךָ וּבְנוֹתֶיךָ אֲבָלִים וְשִׁתִּים^b יֵינן בְּבֵית אֲחֵיהֶם הַבְּכוֹר:
וְהִנֵּה רוּחַ גְּדוּלָּה בָּאָה^c. מֵעַבֵּר הַמִּדְבָּר וַיִּגַע^d בְּאַרְבַּע פְּנוֹת
הַבָּיִת וַיִּפֹּל^e עַל-הַנִּעָרִים וַיָּמּוּתוּ^f

וְאִמְלִטָּה רַק-אֲנִי לְבָרִי ^g לְהַגִּיד לָךְ :
 וַיָּקָם ^k אִיזֹב וַיִּקְרַע אֶת-מְעָלוֹ ^k וַיִּגְזֹז ^l אֶת-רֹאשׁוֹ
 וַיִּפֹּל אֶרְצָה ^m וַיִּשְׁתַּחוּ : ⁿ
 וַיֹּאמֶר עָרֹם יֵצְתִי ^o מִבְּטָן אֲמִי וְעָרֹם אָשׁוּב שָׁמָּה
 יְהוָה נָתַן וַיְהוֶה לָקָח ^p
 יְהִי ^q שֵׁם יְהוָה מְבֹרָךְ : ^r

^a While; *dum hic loquebatur*.

^b § 10, *b*.

^c Pf., as the accent shows; Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

^d § 9, *o*.

^e § 10, *g*.

^f So in Greek *ἔθανον*, were killed.

^g § 10, *n*.

^k קוּם; Gr. p. 93, note 3.

^k Defective writing for מַעֲלִיל.

^l עֲזָז; *gázaz*, Gr. p. 99, note 4.

^m "To the earth," Gr. p. 52, *ad med*.

ⁿ שָׁחָה; hithpalel, shortened impf. with pausal qameç. *Hishtahāwè*, transposed from *hithshahāwè*; *yishtahu* is a contraction of *yishtāhaw*, like *Yāhu* from *Yahwè* or *Yahawè*, and בָּהוּ, תָּהוּ, § 1, *e, f*, from *bóhèw*, *tóhèw*.

^o א, third radical, omitted.

^p Second qameç pausal.

^q § 1, *k*.

^r Equals *meburrak*, i.e., pu'al ptep. of ע guttural verb.

§ 12.

The Temptation and Fall of Man.

והִנֵּחַשׁ הָיָה עֲרוֹם מִכָּל^a חַיִּית^b הַשָּׂדֶה
 אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 וַיֹּאמֶר^c אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף^c כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ^e מִכָּל^d עֵץ הָגֶן׃
 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחַשׁ
 מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הָגֶן נֹאכָל׃^g
 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ^h-הָגֶן
 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ
 וְלֹא תִגְעוּ^k בּוֹ^k פֶּן-תָּמּוּתוּן׃^l
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחַשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה
 לֹא-מוֹת^m תָּמּוּתוּן׃
 כִּי יֹדַעⁿ אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם^o מִמֶּנּוּ
 וּנְבָקְחוּ^p עֵינֵיכֶם וְהִייתֶם^q כַּאֲלֹהִים^r יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע׃
 וַתֵּרָא^t הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאכָל
 וְכִי תֹאמֶה^u "הֵוא לְעֵינַיִם וְנָחֵם^v הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל"^w
 וַתִּקַּח^x מִפְּרִי וַתֹּאכַל^y
 וַתֵּתֶן^z גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל׃^y

^a Gr. p. 137, 1; מִן.

^b הִיא is collective.

^c A question. הֲאֵל = הֲאֵלָּה; 'af ki, Is it even so that, Is it true that.

^d לֹא . . . בִּלְאֵל, not any, no; Gr. p. 49, 8, *ad fin.*

^e Verb אָבַד, Gr. p. 84.

^f Collective.

^g *Potential* use of impf.; Gr. p. 142, C.

^h Constr. of הִתְנַחֵם, weak segholate, Gr. p. 60 (ii.).

ⁱ Gr. p. 22 (1), (2), Dagesh; verb נָגַע, פָּגַע.

^j Older form of הִתְמַחֵם (verb עָצַח, Gr. p. 94). Note effect of shifting the accent.

^m Emphatic, "Ye shall *not* die!" Gr. p. 151.

ⁿ Verb אָבַד, ptec.

^o Inf. constr. with suffix, Gr. p. 152, c, d. "In the day of your eating."

^p The waw marks the apodosis, like δὲ in Greek; Gr. p. 148, 4.

^q Note the vowels of this word; pf. 2 pl. of הִיא, verb אָבַד.

^r Gr. p. 26, b.

^s Pretonic qameç.

^t Shortened impf. qal, 3 sing. f. of אָבַד; Gr. p. 110, third verb.

^u Gr. p. 129, 2.

^v Ptec. nif. of verb אָבַד guttural; = *cupiendus* or *amabilis*.

^w "To look at," or "for becoming wise."

^z See Gr. p. 88, verbs פ"ן, 1, and note.

^y Notice the *pausal* forms; Gr. p. 37 (1).

§ 13.

God's Bow.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים זֹאת אוֹת-הַבְּרִית אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי נֹתֵן^a
 בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵיכֶם וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֲשֶׁר אֲתִבְּכֶם^b
 לְדֹרֹת עוֹלָם:
 אֶת-קִשְׁתִּי^c נָתַתִּי בָּעָנָן
 וְהִיָּתָה^d לְאוֹת בְּרִית בֵּינִי וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ:
 וְהָיָה בָּעָנָנִי^e עָנָן עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְנִרְאָתָה^f הַקִּשְׁתַּת בָּעָנָן:
 וְזָכַרְתִּי^g אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אֲשֶׁר בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵיכֶם
 וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה בְּכָל-בֶּשֶׂר
 וְלֹא-יִהְיֶה^h עוֹד הַמָּיִם לְמַבּוּל לְשַׁחַת כָּל-בֶּשֶׂר:
 וְהִיָּתָה הַקִּשְׁתַּת בָּעָנָן
 וְרִאִיתִיהָⁱ לְזָכָר^j לְבְרִית עוֹלָם
 בֵּין אֱלֹהִים וּבֵין כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה בְּכָל-בֶּשֶׂר אֲשֶׁר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

^a Ptcp. in *future* sense: "I am going to put."

^b אֲתִ (int), with; Gr. p. 48, 3.

^c קִשָּׁת.

^d "That it may become."

^e Equals בָּעֲנִי, pi. inf. of עָנַן (no qal); see Gr. p. 152 (c).

^f "Then shall be seen;" apodotic waw, § 8, v.

^g Notice the place of the accent, Gr. p. 147. Pf. with waw conv.

^h "The waters shall not again become a flood;" sing. verb, pl. subj., Gr. p. 156, 6.

^k רָאָה; 1 sing. pf. qal, with suffix 3 f. sing.

^l Gr. p. 13, note 2.

§ 14.

K'na'an promised to 'Abram.

וַיְהִי^a אָמַר אֶל-אַבְרָם אַחֲרֵי הַפֶּרֶד^b-לֹוט מַעֲמוֹ
שָׂא^c גַּא עֵינָיֶךָ וּרְאָה^d מִן-הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה שָׂם
צַפְנָה^f וְנִגְבָּה וְקִדְמָה וַיִּמָּה:
כִּי אֶת-כָּל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-אַתָּה רֹאֶה^g לְךָ אֶתְנַנָּה^h
וְלִזְרַעֲךָ^k עַד-עוֹלָם:
וַשְׁמַתִּי^l אֶת-זֶרְעֶךָ בְּעַפְרַי הָאָרֶץ
אֲשֶׁר^m אִם-יִכָּבֵל אִישׁ לַמְנוּתָ " אֶת-עַפְרַי הָאָרֶץ
גַּם זֶרְעֶךָ יִמָּנֶה:

קִיָּם הַתְּהִלָּה בְּאַרְיָן לְאַרְבָּה וּלְרַחֲבָה
כִּי לֵךְ אֶתְנַנֶּה^h

^a Equals *Wadonay* = *wa-ādonay*; see § 9, *.

^b Nif. inf. constr. פָּרַר; mark effect of maqqéf; Gr. p. 36, note 1.

^c נִשָּׂא; imperat.

^d Verb ל"ה.

^e 'āsher 'atta shām, "that thou there," = where thou art.

^f In these four words notice the old accus. ending, conveying the idea of motion, -ward, Gr. p. 52; the waw has *pretonic* qameç with *nègba* and *qédma* (*negeb*, *qedem*).

^g Ptcp. = pres.

^h נָתַן, impf. 1 sing. with suffix 3 f.; § 12, *x*.

^k זָרַע.

^l § 9, *g*; waw conv., as accent shows.

^m "So that, if a man can count." יִבֹּל, impf. of יָבַל; perhaps a hof'al formation, though used as qal, which it may be.

ⁿ מִנָּה; cf. *μνᾶ*, *mina*.

^o Both segholates U, Gr. p. 59.

§ 15.

'Abrahám by 'Elohim's Bidding goes to Sacrifice
his only Son.

וַיְהִי^a אַחֲרֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה וְהָאֱלֹהִים^a נִסָּה אֶת־אַבְרָהָם

וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו ^ב אֲבָרְהָם וַיֹּאמֶר הֲגִנִי ^א:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַח ^ד נָא אֶת־בְּנִי

אֶת־יְחִידְךָ אֲשֶׁר־אַהֲבָתָּ אֶת־יִצְחָק ^ג

וְלֶךְ ^ה־לְךָ אֶל־אֶרֶץ הַמּוֹרִיָּה ^ו

וְהַעֲלֵהוּ ^ז שָׁם לְעוֹלָה

עַל אֶחָד הַהָרִים ^ח אֲשֶׁר אָמַר ^י אֱלֹהִים ^ב:

וַיִּשָּׁפֹם ^מ אֲבָרְהָם בַּבֶּקֶר וַיַּחֲבֹשׁ אֶת־חֲמורוֹ

וַיָּקַח ^ד אֶת־שְׁנֵי * נַעֲרָיו אֹתוֹ וְאֶת יִצְחָק בְּנֵוֹ

וַיִּבְקַע עֲצֵי ^ו עֹלָה וַיָּקֶם ^ז וַיֵּלֶךְ ^ח אֶל־הַמָּקוֹם

אֲשֶׁר־אָמַר־לוֹ הָאֱלֹהִים:

בַּיּוֹם ^ט הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וַיִּשָּׂא אֲבָרְהָם אֶת־עֵינָיו

וַיֵּרָא אֶת־הַמָּקוֹם מֵרָחֵק:

וַיֹּאמֶר אֲבָרְהָם אֶל־נַעֲרָיו שְׁבוּ־לָכֶם ^י פֹּה עִם־הַחֲמור

וְאֲנִי וְהַנֶּזֶר גִּלְכָּה ^י עַד־כָּה ^ב

וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה ^י וְנִשְׁוֹבָה אֵלֵיכֶם ^ב:

וַיָּקַח ^ד אֲבָרְהָם אֶת־עֲצֵי ^ו הָעֹלָה וַיִּשָּׂם ^ז עַל־יִצְחָק בְּנֵוֹ

וַיָּקַח בְּיָדוֹ אֶת־הָאֵשׁ וְאֶת־הַמַּאֲבָלֶת

וַיֵּלְכוּ ^ח שְׁנֵיהֶם * יַחְדָּו:

וַיֹּאמֶר יִצְחָק אֶל־אֲבָרְהָם אָבִיו ^י

וַיֹּאמֶר אָבִי וַיֹּאמֶר הֲגִנִי ^ב בְּנִי

וַיֹּאמֶר הִנֵּה ^ג הָאֵשׁ וְהָעֲצִים ^ד וְאִנִּי ^ה הִשָּׂה לְעֹלָה:

וַיֹּאמֶר אַבְרָהָם אֱלֹהִים יִרְאֶה-לִּי הַשָּׁה לְעֹלָה בְּנִי
וַיֵּלְכוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם * יַחְדָּו :

^a *Way'hi . . . w'ha'ēlohim*, "and it happened after these things that ;" the English *subordinate* clause is *co-ordinate* in the Hebrew, a mark of ancient speech.

^b Gr. p. 48, 5.

^c הִנֵּה lo! (properly, here!) *Hinnēni* pausal, *hinnēnni* common form.

^d Gr. p. 88, פ", note.

^e לָךְ = לְךָ, Gr. p. 36, first note; imperative of הִלַּךְ (יִלַּךְ).

^f Ethic dative; cf. Fr. *s'en aller*; "betake thyself."

^g Proper name, Gr. p. 126, γ; str. an epithet.

^h עָלָה, hif. impf. with suffix.

^k Gr. p. 43, *ad fin.*

^l Impf. 1 sing.; פ", Gr. p. 84.

^m Gr. p. 70, *ad fin.* for the *form*; p. 147, note 3 for the *use*.

ⁿ § 4, o. עֵץ.

^p Gr. p. 93, note 3.

^q "It was on the third day that 'Abraham looked up and saw." *Way'hi* would more naturally have led off the sentence. *Wayyissa'*, פ" and ל", Gr. p. 110.

^r פ", imperat. pl.

^s 'ad-kó, thither, to yon place. *Nel'ka*, cohort., Gr. p. 143, 2.

^t See § 11, *n*.

^v See § 9, *g*, and Gr. p. 93, note 3.

^w Adv. loc., Gr. p. 112.

^x Gr. p. 64, Irreg. Nouns, 1.

* שָׁנִים.

§ 16.

The Sacrifice Forbidden by the Angel of Yahwè.

וַיִּבְּאוּ^a אֶל-הַמִּקְדָּשׁ אֲשֶׁר אָמַר-לּוֹ הָאֱלֹהִים
וַיִּבְּן^b שָׁם אֲבִרָהֶם אֶת-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ וַיַּעֲרֹךְ אֶת-הַעֲצִים
וַיַּעֲקֹד אֶת-יִצְחָק בְּנוֹ
וַיִּשָּׂם^c אֹתוֹ^d עַל-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ מִמַּעַל^e לַעֲצִים^f :
וַיִּשְׁלַח אֲבִרָהֶם אֶת-יָדוֹ וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הַמַּאֲכָלֹת
לְשֹׁחֵט אֶת-בְּנוֹ :
וַיִּקְרָא אֵלָיו מֵלֶאדָּה יְהוָה מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר אֲבִרָהֶם | אֲבִרָהֶם וַיֹּאמֶר הֲגִנִי :
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-תְּשַׁלַּה יָדְךָ אֶל-הַנֶּעֱר וְאֶל-תַּעֲשׂ^g לּוֹ מֵאוֹמֶה^h
כִּי | עָתָה יָדַעְתִּי כִּי-יֵרָאⁱ אֱלֹהִים אֹתָהּ
וְלֹא חֲשַׁבְתָּ אֶת-בְּנֶךָ אֶת-יְחִידְךָ מִמִּנִּי :
וַיִּשָּׂא^j אֲבִרָהֶם אֶת-עֵינָיו וַיֵּרָא
וַהֲגִה-אֵיל אֲחֵר^m נֶאֱחָזⁿ בַּסֶּבֶךְ בְּקִרְנָיו^o
וַיִּלָּךְ^p אֲבִרָהֶם וַיִּקַּח אֶת-הָאֵיל וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ^q לְעֹלָה תַחַת בְּנוֹ :

^a § 9, *a*.

^b בָּנָה; impf. יִבְנֶה, shortened יִבֵּן; Gr. p. 105, Rem. 6.

^c § 15, *v*.

^d Gr. p. 47, 1, the objective pron.

^e See § 2, *k*. *Ma'al*, top.

^f § 15, *c*.

^g Shortened form (*jussive*) from תַּעֲשֶׂה, impf. 2 sing. of עָשָׂה.

^h *M'uma* = מָה וְכֵה "anything whatever" (after a negative).

^k Constr. of יָרָא, § 8, *d*.

^l § 15, *q*.

^m "Behind," adv. loc.

ⁿ Nif. ptep. אָחַז.

^o קָרַן.

^p § 15, *e*.

^q See § 15, *h*.

§ 17.

Ya'āqób and the Shepherds at the Well.

וַיֵּשָׂא ^a יַעֲקֹב רִגְלָיו וַיֵּלֶךְ ^b אֶרְצָה ^c בְּנֵי-קָרֵם :

וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה בְּאֵר בְּשֶׂהָה

וְהִנֵּה-שָׁם שְׁלֹשָׁה עֹדְרֵי-^d צֹאן רֹבְצִים ^e עָלֶיהָ /

כִּי מִן-הַבְּאֵר הַהוּא יִשְׁקוּ ^f הָעֹדְרִים

וְהָאֶבֶן ^g גְּדֹלָה עַל-פִּי ^h הַבְּאֵר :

וַנֶּאֱסָפוּ ⁱ שְׁמָה כָּל-הָעֹדְרִים

וַגִּלְלוּ ^j אֶת-הָאֶבֶן מֵעַל פִּי הַבְּאֵר

וַהֲשִׁקּוּ^g אֶת־הַצֹּאֵן
וַהֲשִׁיבוּ^m אֶת־הָאֵבֶן עַל־פִּי הַבָּאֵר לְמִקְמָה:ⁿ
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם^o יַעֲקֹב אַחִי^p מַאֲיֵן^q אַתֶּם
וַיֹּאמְרוּ מִחֶרֶן אֲנַחְנוּ:
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם^o הִידְעֶתֶם^r אֶת־לִבְךָ בֶּן־נָחוֹר
וַיֹּאמְרוּ יָדַעְנוּ:^s
וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם הַשָּׁלוֹם^r לָךְ
וַיֹּאמְרוּ שָׁלוֹם וְהִנֵּה רָחֵל בָּתּוֹ^t בָּאָה^v עִם־הַצֹּאֵן:

^a § 15, *q*.^b § 15, *e*.^c אָרִץ, with accus. ending to mark *motion towards*.^d עָדָר, segholate 1st guttural, Gr. p. 60, Rem. 1.^e Ptcp. = "were lying;" Gr. p. 149 (*a*).^f עַל before; § 9, *b*.^g Hif. impf. frequent. שָׁקַר; Gr. p. 141, B (*a*).^h This word is the predicate, being *without* the article; Gr. p. 126, *ad fin*.ⁱ Constr. of פָּה; Gr. p. 66, *ad init*.^j Pff. with waw conv., continuing impf. frequent.: "and all the flocks used to meet there, and men used to (or would) roll;" Gr. p. 148 (*c*).^m Hif. pf. שָׁב; עָו, Gr. p. 94.ⁿ מְקוֹם.^o Gr. p. 47, 2.^p Gr. p. 65, *ad init*.^q "Whence?"^r Inter. part., *an novistis?* יָדַע, Gr. p. 112, note.^s Notice the *pausal* vowel.

⁴ בַּת, Gr. p. 65.

^v Fem. *ptcp.*, as the accent shows; Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

§ 18.

*Ya'āqób Prays to be Delivered from the
Hand of 'Esaw.*

וַיֹּאמֶר יַעֲקֹב
אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי אֲבִרְהֶם וְאֱלֹהֵי ^a אָבִי יִצְחָק
יְהוָה הָאֹמֵר ^b אֵלַי ^c שׁוּב לְאֶרֶצְךָ וּלְמוֹלֶדְתְּךָ ^d
וְאִיטִיבָה ^e עִמָּךְ;
קָטַנְתִּי ^f מִכָּל הַחֲסָדִים וּמִכָּל-הָאֲמֹת
אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתָ אֶת-עַבְדְּךָ ^g
כִּי בְמִקְלִי ^h עָבַרְתִּי אֶת-הַיַּרְדֵּן ^k הַזֶּה
וַעֲתָה הֵייתִי לְשֹׁנֵי מַחֲנֹת: ^l
הַצִּילֵנִי ^m נָא מִיַּד אָחִי מִיַּד עֵשָׂו
כִּי-יֵרָא ⁿ אֶנְכִּי אֹתוֹ פֶּן-יָבוֹא וְהָפְנִי ^o אִם עַל-בָּנָיִם:

^a Notice this contraction from וַיֹּאמֶר; Gr. p. 26 (b).

^b Gr. p. 149 (a), *ad fin.* "Who didst say, or keep saying;" the *ptcp.* marks unbroken continuance during a certain time. Or it may be present; "who ever sayest," etc.

^c Gr. p. 48, 5.

^d מוֹלֶדֶת, segh. noun.

^e “That I may deal kindly;” יִטֵּב, Gr. p. 91. As to the construction, see Gr. p. 144, 3.

^f Gr. p. 137, 1; “I am too small for,” = “I am unworthy of.”

^g More usually עָשָׂה חֶסֶד עִמִּי he showed kindness to.

^h “With my staff,” מִקֵּל; note absence of daghesh, see Ex. 25.

^k Proper name, str. an epithet, and therefore with article.

^l מַחְנֶה.

^m פֹּן, hif. imperat.

ⁿ Ptcp. of *stative* verb; Gr. p. 72, נָדַל.

^o פֹּן verb; hif. pf. of נָכַח, Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.* The final ה elided before suffix. The pf. with waw conv. continues the impf. as in § 17, *l.* “Lest he come and smite me, mother upon children;” upon = after, in addition to, like ἐπὶ with dative.

§ 19.

The Brothers Meet.

^a וַיֵּשָׂא יַעֲקֹב עֵינָיו וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה-עֹשִׂיו בָּא

וַעֲמֹו אֲרַבַּע מֵאוֹת אִישׁ^b

וַיַּחֲזִין^c אֶת-הַיְלָדִים עַל-לֵאָה^d וְעַל-רָחֵל וְעַל שְׁתֵּי הַשְּׁפָחוֹת^e:

וַיֵּשֶׂם^f אֶת-הַשְּׁפָחוֹת וְאֶת-יְלָדֵיהֶן רֵאשִׁנָּה

וְאֶת-לֵאָה וְיְלָדֶיהָ אַחֲרָנִים

וְאֶת־רַחֵל וְאֶת־יוֹסֵף אַחֲרָנִים :
 וְהָיָא ^g עָבַר לִפְנֵיהֶם ^h
 וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּ ^k אֶרְצָה ^l שִׁבְעַ פְּעָמִים עַד־גִּשְׁתּוֹ ^m עַד־אַחֲיוֹ :
 וַיִּרֶץ ⁿ יָעֻז׃ לִקְרֹאתוֹ ^o וַיַּחֲבֹקְהוּ
 וַיִּפֹּל ^p עַל־צוּאָרוֹ וַיִּשְׁקָהוּ ^p וַיִּבְכּוּ ^q :
 וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו וַיִּרָא אֶת־הַנָּשִׁים ^r וְאֶת־הַיְלָדִים
 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי־אַלֶּה לָךְ
 וַיֹּאמֶר הַיְלָדִים אֲשֶׁר־חָנַן ^s אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עַבְדְּךָ :
 וַתִּגְשֵׁן ^p הַשִּׁפְחוֹת הַנָּה וַיִּלְדֶּהוּ וַתִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶינָן ^k :
 וַתִּגַּשׁ ^p גַּם־לֵאָה וַיִּלְדֶּיהָ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּ ^k :
 וְאַחֲרָיִם ^p נָגַשׁ יוֹסֵף וְרַחֵל וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוּ :

^a Ptcp. of בּוֹא; "was coming."

^b See Gr. p. 138, 3, 4.

^c יִחַצֶּה; shortened form of impf. חָצָה.

^d "By, or with."

^e שִׁפְחָה.

^f "First, in front;" adv.

^g *Ipse*.

^h לִפְנֵי at face of, before.

^k § 11, n.

^l See § 17, c; here = to the ground, χαμάζε.

^m יָ"פ, inf. with suffix, Gr. p. 89.

ⁿ רִצָּה.

^o "To meet him;" inf. constr. fem. form of קָרָא.

^p פ"ן.^q ל"ה.^r אִשָּׁה, Gr. p. 65.^s "He gave, bestowed," with accus. of person and thing.

§ 20.

Yóséf sold by his Brothers.

וַיְהִי כִּאֲשֶׁר ^aבָּא יוֹסֵף אֶל-אֶחָיו
וַיַּפְשִׁיטוּ אֶת-יוֹסֵף אֶת-כְּתֹנֶתוֹ ^b
אֶת-כְּתֹנֶת הַפָּסִים אֲשֶׁר עָלָיו:
וַיַּקְחֻהוּ וַיִּשְׁלְכוּ אֹתוֹ הַבֶּרֶה ^c
וַהֲבֹר רֶק ^dאֵין בּוֹ מַיִם:
וַיִּשְׁבּוּ ^eלְאָכַל-לֶחֶם וַיִּשְׂאוּ ^fעֲנִיָּהֶם וַיֵּדְאוּ ^g
וַהֲנִיחַ אֶרְחַת יִשְׁמַעְאֵלִים בָּאָה ^hמִגִּלְעָד
וַגְּמְלִיהֶם נִשְׂאִים נִכְאֹת וַצְרִי וְלֹט
הוֹלְכִים לְהוֹרִיד ⁱמִצְרַיִם:
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוּדָה אֶל-אֶחָיו
מִה-בָּצַע בִּי נְהַרְגֵה אֶת-אֶחָיו וְכִסִּינוּ ^mאֶת-דָּמּוֹ:
לָכֵן ⁿוְנִמְכְּרֵנוּ ^oלְיִשְׁמַעְאֵלִים וַיִּדְּנוּ אֶל-תְּהִי ^pבּוֹ
כִּי-אֶחָיו בְּשָׂרְנוּ הוּא
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶחָיו:
וַיַּעֲבְרוּ אֲנָשִׁים מְדִינִים סַחְרִים

וַיִּמְשְׁכוּ וַיַּעֲלֵהוּ^a אֶת־יוֹסֵף מִן־הַבּוֹר
וַיִּמְכְּרוּ אֶת־יוֹסֵף לַיִּשְׁמָעֵאלִים בְּעֶשְׂרִים כֶּסֶף^r
וַיָּבִיאוּ^s אֶת־יוֹסֵף מִצְרָיִמָּה :

^a "When."

^b Notice this word; the abs. is כְּתָנִת. The next word is the usual constr.; cf. χιτῶν, and our word "cotton."

^c בּוֹר, with acc. ending, "into the pit."

^d Equals רִיק; defective writing, Gr. p. 10, 7.

^e פ"י verb.

^f פ"ן; the nun first assimilated, and then dropped, because a mere sh'wa follows, Gr. p. 23, note 1.

^g ל"ה verb.

^h Is this pf. or ptep.? see Gr. p. 97, Rem. 4.

^k פ"י, hif. inf.

^l Miṣrāyim, Egypt; accus. ending, marking *motion to*.

^m כֶּסֶף; the pf. with waw conv. continuing impf. *nahāróg*.

ⁿ הֶלֶךְ. ^o מָכַר.

^p הָיָה, Gr. p. 108.

^q Hif. impf. עָלָה; the qal impf. has the same form, יַעֲלֶה.

^r See Gr. p. 139, note 1; "twenty sheqels of silver."

^s Hif. בּוֹא, Gr. p. 107.

§ 21.

The Dream of the Fat and Lean Kine.

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ ^a שְׁנָתַיִם ^b יָמִים ^c
וּפְרָעָה חֹלֶם ^d וְהִנֵּה עֹמֵד ^d עַל-הַיָּאָר :
וְהִנֵּה מִן-הַיָּאָר עֹלָה ^d שִׁבְעַת פָּרוֹת
יְפֹת ^e מְרֹאָה ^e וּבְרִיאַת ^f בָּשָׂר ^e
וְהִרְעִינָה ^g בָּאָחוּ :
וְהִנֵּה שִׁבְעַת פָּרוֹת אַחֲרוֹת עֹלֹת אַחֲרֶיהֶן מִן-הַיָּאָר
רָעוֹת ^h מְרֹאָה וְדַקּוֹת בָּשָׂר
וְתַעֲמֹדְנָה אֶצֶל הַפָּרוֹת עַל-שֵׁפֶת הַיָּאָר :
וְתִאֲבַלְנָה הַפָּרוֹת רָעוֹת הַמְרֹאָה וְדַקּוֹת הַבָּשָׂר
אֵת שִׁבְעַת הַפָּרוֹת יְפֹת הַמְרֹאָה וְהַבְּרִיאַת
וַיִּקֶּץ ⁱ פְּרָעָה :

^a מִקֵּץ *a fine*, at the end.

^{b c} Gr. p. 132 (*a*).

^d Ptcp., "was dreaming," etc. עֹלָה, § 20, *q*.

^e Gr. p. 135, gen. of ref.

^f יְפָה, בְּרִיא; the gameç is only *pretonic*, and therefore vanishes in constr.

^g לִיָּהּ.

^k רע bad, = רעע; therefore the qameç is kept, being compensative.

^k פ"י, like י"ש, Gr. p. 90.

The Dream of the Full and Thin Ears of Corn.

וַיֵּשֶׁן, וַיַּחֲלֹם שְׁנִית
וַהֲנֶה | שֶׁבַע שֶׁבִלִים^m עֲלֹת בִּקְנֶה אֶחָד בְּרִיאֹת וְטֹבָת :
וַהֲנֶה | שֶׁבַע שֶׁבִלִים דַּקּוֹת וְשְׂרֹפֹתⁿ קָדִים צִמְחֹת אַחֲרֵיהֶן :
וַתִּבְלַעְנָה הַשֶּׁבִלִים הַדַּקּוֹת אֶת שֶׁבַע הַשֶּׁבִלִים
הַבְּרִיאֹת וַחֲמִלָאוֹת
וַיִּקְוֶן^o פֶּרֶעָה וַהֲנֶה חֲלוֹם :
וַיְהִי בַּבֹּקֶר וַתִּפְּעֹם^p רוּחוֹ
וַיִּשְׁלַח וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-כָּל-חֲרָטְמֵי מִצְרַיִם וְאֶת-כָּל-חֲכָמֶיהָ
וַיִּסְפֹּר^p פֶּרֶעָה לָּהֶם אֶת-חֲלָמוֹ
וַאֲזַן-פּוֹתָר אוֹתָם לְפֶרֶעָה :

^o פ"י, like י"ש, Gr. p. 90; the qameç is *pausal*.

^m Look out שֶׁבִלִים.

ⁿ A passive ptc. followed by a gen.; Gr. p. 135, near end.

^o See Gr. p. 147, note 3, for the accentuation and seghol.

^p Why is not the yod doubled? Gr. p. 23, note 1.

§ 22.

The Two Dreams Interpreted.

וַיֹּאמֶר פַּרְעֹה אֶל-יוֹסֵף חֲלוֹם חֲלַמְתִּי וּפְתֹר אֵין אֵתוֹ
וְאֲנִי שָׁמַעְתִּי עָלֶיךָ^a לֵאמֹר תִּשְׁמַע^b חֲלוֹם לִפְתֹּר אֵתוֹ:
וַיַּעַן^c יוֹסֵף אֶת-פַּרְעֹה לֵאמֹר בִּלְעָדִי^d
אֱלֹהִים יַעֲנֶה אֶת-שְׁלוֹם פַּרְעֹה:
וַיֹּאמֶר יוֹסֵף אֶל-פַּרְעֹה חֲלוֹם פַּרְעֹה אֶחָד הוּא
אֵת אֲשֶׁר הָאֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה^e הַגִּיד^f לִפְרָעֹה:
שִׁבְעַת פְּרֹת הַטֹּבֹת שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים^g הֵנָּה
וְשִׁבְעַת הַשָּׁבָלִים הַטֹּבֹת שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים הֵנָּה
חֲלוֹם אֶחָד הוּא:
וְשִׁבְעַת הַפְּרוֹת הַרְקוֹת וְהַרְעֹת הָעֵלֶת אַחֲרֵיהֶן
שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים הֵנָּה
וְשִׁבְעַת הַשָּׁבָלִים הַרְקוֹת שְׂדֵרוֹת הַקָּדִים
יִהְיוּ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנֵי רָעָב:
הוּא הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי אֶל-פַּרְעֹה
אֲשֶׁר הָאֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה הַרְאָה^h אֶת-פַּרְעֹה:
הֵנָּה שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים בָּאוֹת
שִׁבְעַת גְּדוֹל בְּכָל-אֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם:
וְקָמוּ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנֵי רָעָב אַחֲרֵיהֶן
וְנִשְׁפַח כָּל-הַשִּׁבְעַת בְּאֶרֶץ מִצְרָיִם
וּכְלָה הָרָעָב אֶת-הָאֶרֶץ:

וְלֹא-יִדְרַע הַשָּׁבַע בְּאֶרֶץ מִפְּנֵי הָרָעָב הַהוּא אֲחֵרֵיכֶן
 בְּיָכָבֵד הוּא מָאֵד :
 וְעַל ^k הַשָּׁנוֹת הַחֲלוּם אֶל-פִּרְעֹה פְּעָמִים
 בְּיִנְכוֹן ^l הַדְּבָר מֵעַם הָאֱלֹהִים
 וּמִמָּהֵר הָאֱלֹהִים לַעֲשֹׂתוֹ :

^a 'alèyka, upon, i.e., concerning thee.

^b Potential, "thou canst understand."

^c Wayya'an, עָנָה.

^d bil'aday, Not I!

^e Ptcp. = *facturus sit*. So below, *ba'óth* = *venturæ sunt*; *m'mahér*, *festinaturus*.

^f *Higgid*, חִיגִיד. ^g שָׁנָה.

^h *her'á*, רָאָה, hif.; seghol before guttural, as the nearer vowel. Gr. p. 24, *b*.

^k "And upon (i.e., as to) the dream's changing to Par'ó twice;" שָׁנָה.

^l "Surely (*or* because) the matter is decreed;" nif. בִּין pf.

§ 23.

The Burning Bush.

וּמִשָּׁה הָיָה ^a רָעָה אֶת-צִאֵן יִתְרוֹ חֹתֶנִּי בְּהֵן מִדִּין
 וַיִּנָּהֵג אֶת-הַצֹּאֵן אַחֲרֵי הַמִּדְבָּר
 וַיָּבֹא אֶל-הָר הָאֱלֹהִים חֹרֶבָה :^b

וַיֵּרָא^א מִלֵּאָךְ יְהוָה אֵלָיו בְּלֶבֶת-אֵשׁ מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּנֶה
וַיֵּרָא וְהִנֵּה הַסֵּנֶה בֹּעֵר^ד בְּאֵשׁ
וְהַסֵּנֶה אֵינֶנּוּ אֲכָל^ע;
וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה
אֲסֶרֶה-נָּא וְאֶרְאֶה אֶת-הַמֵּרְאֶה הַגָּדֹל הַזֶּה
מִדּוֹעַ לֹא-יִבֹעַר^ו הַסֵּנֶה:
וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי סָר^ה לְדֹאוֹת^ז
וַיִּקְרָא אֵלָיו אֱלֹהִים מִתּוֹךְ הַסֵּנֶה
וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה מֹשֶׁה וַיֹּאמֶר הִנְנִי:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-תִּקְרַב הָלֵם,^ח
שֶׁל-נַעֲלִיךָ מֵעַל רִגְלֶיךָ
כִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עומֵד עָלָיו אֶרֶם-תִּקְרַשׁ הוּא:

^א See § 1, *d.* *Haya*, with ptc.; “and Móshè had turned shepherd to the flock . . . and he led the flock . . .”

^ב “To Ḥoréb.”

^ג Shortened from יֵרָאֶה, § 3, *c.*

^ד Ptcp., “was burning.”

^ע Ptcpl. form = מֵאֲכָל.

^ו סור.

^ז “Why does not the bush catch fire?” Impf. *inceptive*; Gr. p. 141, 2.

^ח Pf. = plupf.

^ז ל' verb.

Adverb; Gr. p. 113.

^m Verb פ"ן.

§ 24.

Móshè charged to threaten Par'ó.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-מֹשֶׁה הִשָּׁבֵם ^a בְּבֹקֶר וְהִתְיַצֵּב ^b לִפְנֵי פְרָעָה
וְאָמַרְתָּ ^c אֵלָיו כֹּה-אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הָעִבְרִים
שְׁלַח אֶת-עַמִּי וַיַּעֲבֹדֵנִי ^d :
כִּי ^e בַּפֶּעַם הַזֹּאת אֲנִי שֹׁלֵחַ ^e אֶת-כָּל-מִגְפָּתִי אֶל-לִבְךָ ^f
וּבַעֲבֹדֶיךָ וּבַעֲמֹךָ
בַּעֲבוּר ^g תִּדְעַ ^h כִּי אֵין בְּמִנִּי ^k בְּכַל-הָאָרֶץ :
כִּי עַתָּה שְׁלַחְתִּי אֶת-יָדִי
וְאָדָּ ^l אוֹתְךָ וְאֶת-עַמְּךָ בְּהָבֵר ^m
וּתִבָּחַר מִן-הָאָרֶץ :
וְאוּלָם בַּעֲבוּר ^g זֹאת הָעַמְדָתִיךָ
בַּעֲבוּר ^g הִרְאֵתְךָ ⁿ אֶת-כַּחֲטִי
וּלְמַעַן סַפֵּר שְׁמִי בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ :
עוֹדֶךָ מִסְתוֹלָל ^o בְּעַמִּי לְבִלְתִּי שְׁלָחַם :
הִנְנִי מִמְטִיר ^p בָּעֵת ^q מָחָר בָּרָד בָּבֶר מְאֹד
אֲשֶׁר לֹא-הָיָה כָמוֹהוּ ^r בְּמִצְרַיִם ^s
לִמֵּן ^t הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה וְעַד-עַתָּה :

^a See § 15, *m*.

^b § 9, *b*.

^c Note the accent.

^d "That they may serve, *or* to serve me;" Gr. p. 144, 3.

^e Ptcp., = *missurus sum*, "I am about to send."

^f Thy heart = thyself; Gr. p. 49, 8.

^g Final conj., "to the end that . . .;" strictly a prep. = on account of . . ., as below; אֲשֶׁר בִּי would be fuller.

^h Impf. of יָדַע.

ⁱ Gr. p. 49, 7.

^j Gr. p. 109, *ad. fin.*

^m Qameç for seghol in pause.

ⁿ § 22, *h*.

^o A question; "Wilt thou still resist my people so as not to dismiss them?" סָלַל *raise a mound against* (in sieges); ptcp. hithpo'el.

^p As to ptcps. see § 22, *e*.

^q "At this time;" art. demonstr., Gr. p. 43.

^r 'āsher . . . kamóhu, "like which" (that . . . like it), Gr. p. 127, 5, *seq.*

^s Notice the compound prep. = (going back) to (and starting) from the day of its founding; יוֹם, inf. nif. with suff. 3 f.

^t *Miçrayim* used as name of the *country*; therefore the infin. has a *fem.* suffix, the construction being *according to the sense*.

§ 25.

Par'ó changes his mind and pursues Yisrá'el.

וַיִּגְדֹּ אֶל־לְמַלְכֵּי מִצְרַיִם כִּי בָרַח הָעָם
וַיִּהְיֶה לִּבָּב פַּרְעֹה וַעֲבָדוּ אֶל־הָעָם
וַיֹּאמְרוּ מִה־זֹּאת עֲשִׂינוּ
כִּי־שִׁלַּחְנוּ אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל מֵעַבְדָּנוּ :⁶
וַיִּרְדְּפוּ מִצְרַיִם אַחֲרֵיהֶם
וַיִּשְׁגּוּ אוֹתָם חֲנִיִּם⁷ עַל־הָיָם
כָּל־סוֹם⁸ רֶכֶב פַּרְעֹה וּפָרָשָׁיו וַחֲיָלוֹ
עַל־פִּי הַחִירֹת לִפְנֵי בַעַל צַפֹּן :
וּפַרְעֹה הִקְרִיב

וַיִּשְׁאֹף⁹ בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶת־עֵינֵיהֶם וְהִנֵּה מִצְרַיִם נֹסְעִים אַחֲרֵיהֶם
וַיִּירָאוּ מְאֹד וַיִּצְעֲקוּ בְנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־יְהוָה :
וַיֹּאמְרוּ אֶל־מֹשֶׁה

הַמִּבְלִי¹⁰ אֵין־קִבְרִים בְּמִצְרַיִם לְקַחְתָּנוּ לָמוֹת בַּמִּדְבָּר
מִה־זֹּאת עֲשִׂיתָ לָּנוּ לְהוֹצִיאָנוּ מִמִּצְרַיִם :
הֲלֹא־זֶה הַדָּבָר אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְנוּ אֵלֶיךָ בְּמִצְרַיִם לֵאמֹר
חֲרַל מִמֶּנּוּ וְנַעֲבֹדָה¹¹ אֶת־מִצְרַיִם
כִּי טוֹב לָנוּ עֲבֹד אֶת־מִצְרַיִם מִמָּוֶתָנוּ¹² בַּמִּדְבָּר :

וַיֹּאמֶר מֹשֶׁה אֶל־הָעָם אֶל־תִּירְאוּ¹³

הַתִּיַצְבוּ וְרָאוּ אֶת־יְשׁוּעָתָּה יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר־יַעֲשֶׂה לָּכֶם הַיּוֹם
 כִּי אֲשֶׁר רָאִיתֶם אֶת־מַצְרֵי־הַיּוֹם^m
 לֹא תִסְפּוּⁿ לְרֹאֲתָם עוֹד עַד־עוֹלָם:
 יְהוָה יִלְחֶם לָכֶם וְאַתֶּם תִּתְּרֶשׁוּן^o:

^a פ"ן.

^b עָבַר, inf. constr. with suffix and prefix.

^c Ptcp. ל"ה.

^d Collectives; ἡ ἰππος.

^e § 20, f.

פ"י f.

^g *Mibbeli* = from lack; 'éyn strengthens the idea of want: lit., "from the lack of (*i.e.*, consisting in) the want of graves." Translate: "Was it for want of graves . . ."

^h Cohortative = purpose.

^k "Rather than our dying;" מוֹת, inf. constr.

^l Pausal form of תִּירָאוּ.

^m "To-day."

ⁿ See Gr. p. 154, (a), (b).

^o Fuller form in pause.

§ 26.

God's Angel guards His People.

*They pass the Sea; and the Pursuer is drowned
 in the Waters.*

וַיִּסַּע^a מִלֶּאֱדָר הָאֱלֹהִים הַהֶלֶךְ לִפְנֵי מַחֲנֵה יִשְׂרָאֵל

וַיִּלֶךְ מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם ^b
וַיִּפֹּעַ עֲמֹד הָעֵנָן מִפְּנֵיהֶם וַיַּעֲמֵד מֵאַחֲרֵיהֶם :
וַיָּבֹאוּ בֵּין מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם וּבֵין מַחֲנֵה יִשְׂרָאֵל
וַיְהִי הָעֵנָן וַהֲחֹשֶׁךְ וַיֹּאמֶר ^c אֶת־הַלֵּילָה
וְלֹא־קָרָב זֶה ^d אֶל־זֶה כָּל־הַלֵּילָה :
וַיֵּט ^e מֹשֶׁה אֶת־יָדוֹ עַל־הֵיטָם
וַיִּזְלַךְ יְהוָה אֶת־הֵיטָם בְּרוּחַ קָדִים עֹזָה כָּל־הַלֵּילָה
וַיִּשֶׁם ^f אֶת־הֵיטָם לַחֲרָבָה
וַיִּבְקְעוּ הַמַּיִם :
וַיָּבֹאוּ בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל בְּתוֹךְ הַיָּם בַּיָּבֵשָׁה
וְהַמַּיִם לָהֶם חֹמָה מִיַּמִּינָם ^g וּמִשְׁמָאלָם :
וַיִּרְדְּפוּ מִצְרַיִם וַיָּבֹאוּ אַחֲרֵיהֶם
כָּל סוֹם פְּרָעָה רָכְבוּ וּפָרָשָׁיו אֶל־תּוֹךְ הַיָּם :
וַיְהִי בְּאַשְׁמֹרֶת הַבֹּקֶר
וַיִּשְׁקֹף יְהוָה אֶל־מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם בַּעֲמֹד אֱשׁ וַעֲנָן ^h
וַיָּהֶם אֶת מַחֲנֵה מִצְרַיִם :
וַיִּסַּר ⁱ אֶת אַפֵּן מִרְכַּבְתָּיו וַיִּנְהָגוּ ^j בַּכִּבְדָּת
וַיֹּאמֶר מִצְרַיִם אֲנוֹסָה ^k מִפְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
כִּי יְהוָה נִלְחַם לָהֶם בְּמִצְרַיִם :
וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־מֹשֶׁה נָטָה אֶת־יָדְךָ עַל־הֵיטָם
וַיִּשְׁבּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל־מִצְרַיִם עַל־רָכְבוֹ וְעַל־פָּרָשָׁיו :
וַיֵּט מֹשֶׁה אֶת־יָדוֹ עַל־הֵיטָם

וַיָּשֶׁב הַיָּם לַפְּנוֹת ^o בְּקֶרֶךְ לְאִיתָנוּ
 וּמִצְרִים נָסִים ^p לְקִרְאָתוֹ
 וַיִּנְעַר אֲדָנִי אֶת־מִצְרַיִם בְּתוֹךְ הַיָּם :

^a פִּי.

^b *A tergo eorum*, "behind them."

^c "But it lit up the night;" אֹר, hif. impf.

^d *zè ... zè, hic ... ille*, "the one ... the other."

^e נָטָה; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.*

^f הִלֵּךְ, hif.

^g שָׁם; "and set (*i.e.*, made) the sea into dry land."

^h *A dextra eorum. Min + y'minam = miyy'minam*
 = *miminam* (one *y* disappearing because of *sh'wa*).

^k הָמָם.

^l סֹר, hif. impf.

^m "And he drove it;" subject and suffix are both collective.

ⁿ "I would fain flee!" Gr. p. 143, 2.

^o פָּנָה; "at the turning of dawn," = at daybreak.

^p Ptcp., "were fleeing towards it," *i.e.*, the returning flood.

§ 27.

*The Dying Prophet adjures Yisrá'él to Refuse the Evil,
 and Choose the Good.*

בִּי הַמִּצְוָה הַזֹּאת אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי מִצְוֶה ^a הַיּוֹם

לֹא־נִפְלְאָתָה ^ה הוּא מִמֶּנִּי ^ה וְלֹא־דָחַקָה הוּא :
 לֹא בַשָּׁמַיִם הוּא
 לֵאמֹר ^ה מִי יַעֲלֶה־לָנוּ הַשָּׁמַיְמָה וְיִקְחֶהָ לָנוּ
 וְיִשְׁמַעֲנוּ אֹתָהּ וְנַעֲשֶׂנָּה :
 וְלֹא־מַעֲבָר ^ה לַיָּם הוּא
 לֵאמֹר מִי יַעֲבֹר־לָנוּ אֶל־עֶבֶר הַיָּם וְיִקְחֶהָ לָנוּ
 וְיִשְׁמַעֲנוּ אֹתָהּ וְנַעֲשֶׂנָּה :
 כִּי־קְרוֹב אֵלֶיךָ הַדָּבָר מְאֹד
 בְּפִיךָ וּבִלְבָבְךָ ^ה לַעֲשֹׂתָהּ :
 רֹאה נָתַתִּי לְפָנֶיךָ הַיּוֹם אֶת־הַחַיִּים וְאֶת־הַטּוֹב
 וְאֶת־הַמָּוֶת וְאֶת־הָרָע :
 אֲשֶׁר אֲנֹכִי מֵצוּר הַיּוֹם
 לְאַהֲבָה ^ה אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ לְלֶכֶת ^ה בְּדַרְכָּיו
 וּלְשֹׁמֵר מִצְוֹתָיו וְחֻקֹּתָיו וּמִשְׁפָּטָיו
 וְחַיִּיתָ ^ה וְרַבִּיתָ וּבִרְכָּךְ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
 בְּאֶרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה בָּא־שָׁמָּה ^ה לְרִשְׁתָּהּ :¹
 וְאִם־יִפְנֶה לְבָבְךָ וְלֹא תִשְׁמַע
 וְנִדְחִיתָ ^ה וְהִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתָ ^ה לְאֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים וַעֲבַדְתָּם :
 הִגַּדְתִּי ^ה לָכֶם הַיּוֹם כִּי אֲבָר תֵּאבְרוּן ^ה
 לֹא־תֵאָרִיכּוּ יָמִים עַל־הָאָדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה עֹבֵר אֶת־הַיַּרְדֵּן לָבוֹא שָׁמָּה לְרִשְׁתָּהּ :¹
 הִעַדְתִּי ^ה בְּכֶם הַיּוֹם אֶת־הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־הָאָרֶץ

הַחַיִּים וְהַמּוֹת נָתַתִּי לְפָנֶיךָ הַבְּרָכָה וְהַקְלָלָה
וּבַחֲרָתָּ בַּחַיִּים לְמַעַן תִּתְּחִיה אֹתָהּ וְזָרַעְדָּ:

^a Pi. ptep., צוה.

^b Nif. ptep. f., contraction of נִפְלְאַת.

^c "It is hard above thee," = too hard for thee; Gr p. 137, 1.

^d "So as to say," = that thou shouldst say.

^e *me'éber layyám*, lit., ἐν τῷ πέραν τῇ θαλασσῇ = beyond the sea.

^f "For the doing it," = that thou mayest do it.

^g Infs. constr. אַהֲב, הלך.

^h "That thou mayst live."

^k Ptep., "art going."

^l יָרַשׁ.

^m פִּיץ.

ⁿ § 11, n.

^o Emphatic repetition of stem, a device akin to reduplication. "Ye shall surely perish." Notice the pausal *tobēdún* = תִּאבְדוּ.

^p Hif. עִיר.

^q Waw conv., "So choose thou life!"

§ 28.

Battle of Bethhoron.

"The sun, the moon stood still in their sphere;
In the blaze of thine arrows they vanished."

וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ אֲנָשֵׁי^a גִבְעוֹן אֶל-יְהוֹשֻׁעַ אֶל-הַמַּחֲנֶה

הַגִּלְגָּלָה ^ב לֵאמֹר

אֶל־תִּירָף ^ג יָדֶיךָ מֵעֲבָרֶיךָ

עָלָה אֵלֵינוּ מִהֲרָה וְהוֹשִׁיעָה ^ד לָנוּ וְעֲזָרְנוּ

כִּי נִקְבְּצוּ אֵלֵינוּ כָּל־מַלְכֵי הָאֲמָרִי יִשְׁבִּי הָהָר :

וַיַּעַל ^ה יְהוֹשֻׁעַ מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל

הוּא וְכָל־עַם הַמִּלְחָמָה עִמּוֹ וְכָל גְּבוּרֵי הַחַיִּל : ^ו

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

אֶל־תִּירָא מֵהֶם כִּי בִיָּדְךָ ^ז נִתְּנִים

לֹא־יַעֲמֹד אִישׁ מֵהֶם בְּפָנֶיךָ :

וַיָּבֹא אֲלֵיהֶם יְהוֹשֻׁעַ פְּתָאִם

כָּל־חַלְלֵיָה עָלָה מִן־הַגִּלְגָּל :

וַיַּהַס ^ח יְהוָה לִפְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

וַיָּבֶם ^ט מִכָּה־גְדוֹלָה בְּנִגְבְּעוֹן

וַיִּרְדָּפֵם הָרֶדֶךְ ^י מֵעַלָּה בֵּית־חֹרֶן

וַיָּבֶם עַד־עֲזֹקָה וְעַד־מַקְדָּה :

וַיְהִי בְּנוֹסָם ^{יא} מִפְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל הֵם ^{יב} בְּמוֹרֶד בֵּית־חֹרֶן

וַיַּהֲרֹג הַשָּׁלִיף עֲלֵיהֶם אֲבָנִים גְּדֹלוֹת מִן־הַשָּׁמַיִם עַד־עֲזֹקָה

וַיָּמָתוּ

רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר־מָתוּ ^{יג} בְּאֲבָנֵי הַכָּרֶד

מֵאִשָּׁר ^{יד} הָרְגוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּהֲרֹב : ^{טו}

אִזּוּ יִדְבָּר ^{טז} יְהוֹשֻׁעַ לַיהוָה

בְּיוֹם הַהוּא ^{יז} יְהוָה אֶת־הָאֲמָרִי לִפְנֵי ^{יח} בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

וַיֹּאמֶר ׀ לְעֵינַי יִשְׂרָאֵל
 שָׁמַשׁ בְּגִבְעוֹן ׀ הַזֶּה
 וַיֵּרָח בְּעֶמֶק אֵילָן׃
 וַיֵּדֶם הַשָּׁמַשׁ וַיֵּרָח עֶמֶד עַד-יָקָם ׀ גּוֹי אֲיָבּוּי
 הֲלֹא-הִיא כְּתוּבָה עַל-סֵפֶר הַיָּשָׁר
 וַיַּעֲמֵד הַשָּׁמַשׁ בְּחֹצֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם
 וְלֹא-אֵין ׀ לָבוֹא בַּיּוֹם ׀ תָּמִים׃
 וְלֹא ׀ הָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא לִפְנֵיו וְאַחֲרָיו
 לְשֹׁמֵעַ יְהוָה בְּקוֹל אִישׁ
 כִּי יְהוָה נִלְחָם לְיִשְׂרָאֵל׃

^a אִישׁ; Gr. p. 65.

^b Accus. ending to mark *whither*.

^c Hif. jussive of רָפָה.

^d אֲיָבּוּי, hif. precative (imperat.).

^e עָלָה.

^f Notice the vowels (חֵיל army; חֶרֶב sword).

^g The vowels imply the sing., the consonants the pl.; Gr. p. 14, note 4, *seq.*

^h See § 26, *k*.

ⁱ לָהֶם and פָּנֵם; Gr. p. 109, *ad fin.*

^m Adverbial accus. of manner (cf. *servit servitutem*, etc.).

ⁿ Accus. of limitation; Gr. p. 132, 3; "By way of the ascent."

^o "And it happened, in their flight from Yisr'él, they were on the descent of Beth-horon," etc.

^o Pf. with middle E, מוֹת.

^q *Rabbim . . . me'āsher*, = "more than those whom;" Gr. p. 137.

^r Impf. *inceptive*, which אֵץ usually takes. "Then began to speak."

^s נָתַן; Gr. p. 110.

^t "To put before one," = to give into one's power.

^v עָע, רָמַם.

^w פֹּן. עַד = עַד-אֲשֶׁר until that . . .

^x אֵין.

^y "At perfect day," = when day was complete.

^z "And it happened not, as on that day, before it or since, that Yahwè should hearken to voice of man" . . .

NOTE.—The sentences, *'Az y'dabbér . . . wayyómer l'eyney Yisrá'él*, are like Ex. xv. 1, and Ps. xviii. 1. They seem to introduce a poem, or a citation from a poem. The style of what follows is poetical, and the "Book of the Upright" (probably a collection of sacred lyrics) is named as its source. Clearly the sentence, *Wayya'āmod hashshémesh . . . kēyom tamim*, is a quotation.

§ 29.

*Heaven and Earth must pass, but the Divine
Deliverance shall endure.*

*The Prophet recalls the Passage of the Red Sea: so will
Yahwè again save His People.*

הַקָּשִׁיבוּ אֵלַי עַמִּי

וְלֹאֹמֵי^א אֵלַי הָאֲזִינוּ
כִּי תוֹרָה מֵאֵתִי תֵצֵא^ב
וּמִשְׁפָּטַי לְאֹזֵר עַמִּים אֲרַגִּיעַ:
קָרוֹב צִדְקִי יֵצֵא יִשְׁעִי
וְזֹרְעֵי עַמִּים יִשְׁפֹּטוּ
אֵלַי אֵיִם יִקְוּ^ג
וְאֶל-זֹרְעֵי יִיחַלּוּן^ד
שְׂאוּ^ה לְשָׁמַיִם עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהִבִּיטוּ^ו אֶל-הָאָרֶץ מִתַּחַת
כִּי-שָׁמַיִם כָּעָשָׁן נִמְלָחוּ
וְהָאָרֶץ כַּבָּגֵד תִּבְלֶה
וַיִּשְׁבִּיָּה כְמוֹ-בֵן / יְמוּתוֹן
וַיִּשְׁוַעֲתִי לְעוֹלָם תְּהִיָּה
וּצְדִקְתִּי לֹא תַחַת^ז
שִׁמְעוּ אֵלַי יוֹדְעֵי צִדֵּק
עִם^ח תּוֹרָתִי בְּלִבָּם
אֶל-תִּירְאוּ חֲרַפַּת אֲנֹשׁ
וּמִגִּדְפָתָם אֶל-תַּחַתּוּ^ט
כִּי כַּבָּגֵד יֵאָכְלֶם עֵשׂ
וּכְצֹמֵר יֵאָכְלֶם סֶם
וּצְדִקְתִּי לְעוֹלָם תְּהִיָּה
וַיִּשְׁוַעֲתִי לְדוֹר דּוֹרִים:

עוֹרֵי עוֹרֵי לְבָשִׁי-עֵז וְרוּעַ יְהוָה
 עוֹרֵי פִימִי ^k קָדָם דּוֹרוֹת עוֹלָמִים
 הָלֹא אֶת־הִיא הַמַּחְצֶבֶת ^l רַחֲב
 מְחוֹלָלֶת ^m תַּנִּין :
 הָלֹא אֶת־הִיא הַמַּחְרֶבֶת יָם
 מִי תְהוֹם רַבָּה
 הַשְׂמָה ⁿ מַעֲמָקֵי-יָם
 בְּרָךְ לַעֲבֹר גְּאוּלִּים :
 וּפְדוּיֵי ^o יְהוָה יִשׁוּבוּן וּבָאוּ צִיּוֹן בְּרִנָּה
 וְשִׁמְחַת עוֹלָם עַל-רֹאשָׁם
 שִׁשְׁשׁוֹן וְשִׁמְחָה יִשְׁיִגּוֹן ^p
 גָּסוּ ^p יָגוֹן וְאַנְחָה :
 אֲנֹכִי אֲנֹכִי הוּא מְנַחֲמָכֶם ^q
 מִי-אֶת ^r וּתִירָאִי מֵאֲנֹשׁ יָמוֹת ^s
 וּמִבֶּן-אָדָם חֲצִיר ^t יִנָּתֵן :
 וּתִשְׂכַּח יְהוָה עֵשֶׂךְ
 נֹטְמָה שָׁמַיִם וְיִסַּר אֶרֶץ
 וּתִפְחֹד תַּמִּיד כָּל-הַיּוֹם
 מִפְּנֵי חֲמַת הַמַּצִּיק ^u
 כְּאֶשֶׁר ^v כּוֹנֵן לְהַשְׁחִית
 וְאִיהַ חֲמַת הַמַּצִּיק :
 מִהֵרָ צֵעָה לְהַפְתִּחַ

וְלֹא-יָמוּת לְשַׁחַת
וְלֹא יִחָסֵר לְחֶמּוֹ;
וְאַנְכִּי יִהְיֶה אֱלֹהֶיךָ
רַגַע^a הַיּוֹם וַיִּהְיֶמוּ גִלּוֹי
יִהְיֶה צְבָאוֹת שְׁמוֹ:

^a לֵאמֹ, like עָמַק, Gr. p. 62.

^b פִּי. ^c קוּה.

^d יָחַל, pi., pausal form. ^e פִּי.

^f *kên*, "gnat;" cf. כָּנָם, Part I., Ex. 8, 13.

^g חָתַת, nif. impf.

^h "The people in whose heart is my law."

^k "As in the days of old." Gr. p. 132 (b).

^l Hif. ptc. הָצַב.

^m Po'el ptc. חָלַל.

ⁿ § 26, *g*; ptc., here: "that made the deeps of the sea a path for the passage of the rescued."

^o Pass. ptc. qal of פָּרַה.

^p נִוֵּם; pf. of future certainty, Gr. p. 140, 3.

^q Pi. ptc. of נָחַם.

^r "Who art thou that thou fearedst."

^s "Mortal man;" Gr. p. 142, note *ad init.*

^t A relative clause; "grass he is made" = who is, etc.

^v Hif. ptc. of צִוָּק.

^w "When he had resolved to destroy;" בִּוֵּן.

^x Ptc.; Gr. p. 146, 3.

§ 30.

The Pious Exile trusts in his People's God

שִׁיר לַמַּעֲלוֹת^a אֲשֶׁר עֲנִי אֶל-הַהָרִים
מֵאֵין^b יָבוֹא עֲזָרִי :
עֲזָרִי מֵעַם יְהוָה
עֲשֵׂה שָׁמַיִם וָאָרֶץ :
אֶל-יִתְּנָן לְמוֹט^c רִגְלִי
אֶל-יָנוּם שְׁמִרָךְ :
הִנֵּה לֹא-יָנוּם וְלֹא יִישָׁן
שְׁמֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל :
יְהוָה שְׁמִרָךְ
יְהוָה צִלְךָ^d עַל-יָד^e יְמִינֶךָ :
יוֹמָם הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לֹא-יַכְכָּה^f
וְיָרַח^g בְּלִילָה :
יְהוָה יִשְׁמְרֶךָ מִכָּל-דָּע
יִשְׁמֶר אֶת-נַפְשְׁךָ :
יְהוָה יִשְׁמֶר-צִאתְךָ^h וּבֹאֶךָ^h
מֵעַתָּה וְעַד-עוֹלָם :

^a "A song for the up-goings," i.e., of the pilgrim caravans from the lowlands of Babylonia to Yerushalāyim.

^b “Whence?”

^c “To the stumble;” verbal noun.

^d זָל, Segh. I., Gr. p. 60.

^e “On the hand of thy right” = on thy right hand.

^f Hif. impf. נכה, with suff. (*yakkèlka* = *yakkanka* = *yankanka* = *yahankanka*; thus the second nun is not *epenthetic*, but belongs to the verb-ending).

^g With article, as in § 28.

^h Inf. constr. used as nouns; פ”י.

§ 31.

“*Let all the Earth bless the Lord.*”

מִזְמוֹר לְתוֹדָה
הֲרִיעוּ ^a לַיהוָה כָּל־הָאָרֶץ:
עֲבָדוּ אֶת־יְהוָה בְּשִׂמְחָה
בָּאוּ לִפְנֵי בְרִנָּה:
דָּעוּ ^b בִּי־יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים
הוּא עֲשֵׂנוּ וְלֹא אֲנִי
עָמָּה וְצֹאן מִרְעִיתוֹ:
בָּאוּ שִׁעְרֵיו | בְּתוֹדָה
חֲצֹרֹתָיו בְּתִהְלָה
הוֹדוּ ^c לוֹ בִּרְכוּ שְׁמוֹ:

כִּי־טוֹב יְהוָה לְעוֹלָם חַסְדּוֹ
וְעַד־דָּר וָדָר אַמּוֹנָתוֹ :

^a רוע, hif. masc. pl., because *kol-ha'arec* implies "all men."

^b ידע.

^c Hif. ידה.

§ 32.

A Prayer for the Light of God's Countenance.

לְמַנְצַח^a בְּנִגִּינֹת מִזְמוֹר שִׁיר :
אֱלֹהִים יַחַנְנוּ^b וַיְבָרְכֵנוּ
יֵאָר^c פָּנָיו אֶתֵּנוּ סֵלָה :
לִדְעַת^d בְּאֶרֶץ דְּרָכָךְ
בְּכָל־גּוֹיִם יִשְׁוּעָתְךָ :
יִזְדּוֹךְ^e עַמִּים | אֱלֹהִים
יִזְדּוֹךְ עַמִּים כָּלָם :
יִשְׁמְחוּ וַיִּרְנְנוּ לְאַמִּים
כִּי־תִשְׁפֹּט עַמִּים מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל
וּלְאַמִּים | בְּאֶרֶץ תְּנַתֵּם^f סֵלָה :
יִזְדּוֹךְ עַמִּים | אֱלֹהִים
יִזְדּוֹךְ עַמִּים כָּלָם :
אֶרֶץ נְתַנָּה^g יְבוּלָה

יְבָרְכֵנוּ אֱלֹהִים אֱלֹהֵינוּ :
 יְבָרְכֵנוּ אֱלֹהִים
 וַיֵּרְאוּ אוֹתוֹ כָּל-אֲפִסֵּי-אֶרֶץ :

^a Look out נצח, נגינה, and מוזור. "For the Leader of the strings: a lyric song." (The ב, as in ב מִשָּׁל, means "over.")

^b חֲנֵן.

^c § 26, c; here *jussive*: the other impfs. are similar.

^d "For knowing," = that men may know.

^e § 31, c. "May the peoples thank thee . . . may they rejoice when thou judgest . . .!"

^f "Straightness, rectitude;" adv. accus.

^g נָחָה, hif.

^h Pf. of certain future.

Last verse = 1, 2. "God will bless us, *that* all Earth's ends may fear Him!"

§ 33.

The Wonders of the Exodus.

בְּצֵאת ^a יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמִּצְרַיִם
 בֵּית יַעֲקֹב מַעַם לַעֲזוֹ :
 הִיִּתָּה ^b יְהוּדָה לְקִרְשׁוֹ
 יִשְׂרָאֵל מִמְּשֻׁלוֹתָיו :
 הֵימָּה רָאָה ^c וַיִּגַּם

הַיַּרְדֵּן יִסָּב ^a לְאַחֲזֹר :
הָהָרִים רָקְדּוּ בְּאֵלִים
גָּבְעוֹת בְּבִגְיָאן :
מִה־לֵּךְ הָיִם ^e בִּי תָנוּס
הַיַּרְדֵּן תִּסָּב לְאַחֲזֹר :
הָהָרִים ^f הִרְקְדּוּ בְּאֵלִים
גָּבְעוֹת בְּבִגְיָאן :
מִלִּפְנֵי אֲדוֹן חוּלֵי אֶרֶץ
מִלִּפְנֵי אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב :
הִרְקִיד ^g הַצֹּרֶר אֲנָם ^h-מִים
חִלְמִישׁ לְמַעֲיָנו ^k-מִים :

^a יָצָא, inf.

^b "Yehuda became his sanctuary."

^c Pausal form.

^d סָבַב. "The Yarden swirled backward;" impf. inceptive, Gr. p. 141, 1.

^e Vocative, Gr. p. 126, *ad init.*

^f Relative clause; "ye mountains, that leap," etc.

^g Ptcp. qal of הִרְקִיד, with ancient case-ending י־; Gr. p. 52.

^h Accus. of result.

^k Equals מַעֲיָן; constr. with old ending; Gr. p. 52.

§ 34.

David in Trouble recalls a former Deliverance.

מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד ^a בְּבָרַחוֹ מִפְּנֵי אֲבִשָׁלוֹם בְּנוֹ:

יְהוָה מְהִרְבּוֹ ^b צָרִי

רַבִּים קָמִים ^c עָלַי:

רַבִּים אֹמְרִים לְנַפְשִׁי

אֵין יְשׁוּעָתָה ^d לֹא ^e בֵּאלֹהִים סֵלָה:

וְאַתָּה יְהוָה מִגֵּן בַּעֲדִי ^f

בְּבוֹדִי וּמְרִים ^g רֹאשִׁי:

קוֹלִי ^h אֶל-יְהוָה אֶקְרָא

וַיַּעֲנֵנִי ^k מִהֵרָ קְדָשׁוֹ ⁱ סֵלָה:

אֲנִי שָׁכַבְתִּי וְאַיֵּשְׁנָה ^m הַקִּיצוֹתִי ⁿ

כִּי יְהוָה יִסְמְכֵנִי: ^o

לֹא-אִירָא מִרַבְּבוֹת עָם

אֲשֶׁר סָבִיב שְׁתוּ ^p עָלַי:

קֹמָה יְהוָה וְהוֹשִׁיעֵנִי ^q אֱלֹהֵי

כִּי-הִבִּיתָ ^r אֶת-כָּל-אֹיְבֵי לִחִי ^s

שְׁנֵי רָשָׁעִים שִׁבַּרְתָּ:

לְיְהוָה הִישׁוּעָה ^t

עַל-עַמֶּךָ בְּרִכְתְּךָ סֵלָה:

^a ל of authorship.

^b עָצָה.

^c קִיּוֹם, ptc. *Rabbim* is predicate; "many are they who rise upon (*i.e.*, against) me."

^d Really an old accus. form of יְשׁוּעָה, but used as nominative.

^e Notice the euphonic dagh., Gr. p. 23, 3.

^f בְּעֵד, prep. ^g Hif. ptc. רוֹם.

^h "My voice . . . unto Yahwè I cry;" a change of construction (*anacoluthon*): or *qoli* may be accus. mod. Gr. p. 132, c.

ⁱ "And he answered me." These two clauses, and the next verse, refer, I think, to some past peril. The impf. 'eḡrá is explained by Gr. p. 141, 1.

^j Gr. p. 129 (ii.)

^k "And I slept soundly;" cohortative form, marking intensity, earnestness, etc., of an act.

^l קִיּוֹן, hif. ^o See Gr. p. 141, 1.

^p שִׁית, sc. מַחֲנֶה; "set, or marshal the array."

^q פִּי.

^r פִּי. "Thou smotest all my foes on the cheek;" Gr. p. 134.

^s "Yahwè hath the victory!
On thy people be thy blessing!"

§ 35.

The Good Shepherd.

מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד

יְהוָה רָעִי ^a לֹא אֶחָד:

בְּנֵאוֹת ^b דֶּשֶׁא יִרְפִּיעָנִי
 עַל־מִי מְנוּחַת ^c יִנְהֵלֵנִי ^d :
 נִפְשִׁי יִשׁוּבָב ^e
 יִנְתְּנִי ^f בְּמַעְגְלֵי־צֶדֶק לְמַעַן ^g שְׁמוֹ :
 גַּם ^h כִּי־אֵלֶךְ בְּגִיא צִלְמוֹת לֹא־אִירָא רָע
 כִּי־אֶתֶּה עִמָּרִי
 שִׁבְטֶךָ וּמִשְׁעַנְתְּךָ הִמָּה יִנְחַמְנִי ^d :
 תַּעֲרֹךְ לִפְנֵי ⁱ שְׁלֹחַן נֶגֶד צִרְיִי
 דִּשְׁנֹת בִּשְׁמֵן ^k רֹאשִׁי
 כּוֹסִי רֵוִיחַ ^l :
 אֶךְ ⁱ טוֹב וְחֶסֶד יִרְדְּפוּנִי כָּל־יְמֵי חַיִּי
 וְשִׁבְתִּי ^m בְּבֵית־יְהוָה לְאֶרֶץ יָמִים :

^a Ptcp. רָעָה, with suff. 1 pers.

^b Only in pl. constr. (נָאֵה would be the abs. sing.)

^c Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

^d Pi. of נָהַל; נָחַם.

^e Pilel of שׁוּב.

^f § 32, g.

^g "For the sake of . . ."

^h "Even if I walk . . ."

^k Gr. p. 125 (a).

^l "My cup is overflow, or fulness."

^m שִׁבְתִּי, inf. of יָשַׁב; "and my dwelling (is) . . ." The original vowel (a) is thus somewhat unusually preserved, hireq being the common sound. Perhaps yod has fallen out, and וַיִּשְׁבְּתִי should be read.

§ 36.

*A Triumphal Ode, on the Entry of the Ark
into Yerushalàyim.*

לְדוֹד מְזֹמֹר
לִיהוָה הָאָרֶץ וּמְלוֹאָהָ
תִּבְלֹ וַיֵּשְׁבִי בָּהּ : ^a
כִּי־הוּא עַל־יָמִים יִסְדָּהּ
וְעַל־נְהָרוֹת יִכּוֹנְנָה : ^b
מִי־יַעֲלֶה ^c בְּחַר־יְהוָה
וּמִי יָקוּם בְּמָקוֹם קִדְּשׁוֹ :
נָקִי ^d כַּפִּים וְבָר ^d־לֵבָב
אֲשֶׁר | לֹא־נִשְׂאָ לִשְׂוֹא ^e נַפְשׁוֹ
וְלֹא נִשְׁבַּע לְמַרְמָה :
יִשְׂאָ בִּרְכָה מֵאֵת יְהוָה
וְצִדְקָה ^f מֵאֱלֹהֵי יִשְׁעוֹ :
זֶה דּוֹד דְּרִשׁוֹ ^g
מִבְקֵשֵׁי פָנֶיךָ יַעֲקֹב ^h סֵלָה :
שָׂאוּ ⁱ שְׁעָרִים | רְאִישֵׁיכֶם
וְהַנִּשְׂאוּ פֶתְחֵי עוֹלָם
וַיָּבֹא מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד :
מִי־זֶה ^j מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד

יְהוָה עָזָו וְגִבּוֹר
 יְהוָה גִּבּוֹר מְלַחֵמָה :
 שָׂאוּ שְׁעָרִים | רְאִשִּׁיכֶם
 וּשְׂאוּ פֶתְחֵי עוֹלָם
 וַיִּבֶן מֶלֶךְ הַגִּבּוֹר :
 מִי הוּא ^m זֶה מֶלֶךְ הַגִּבּוֹר
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת הוּא מֶלֶךְ הַגִּבּוֹר מְלַחֵמָה :

^a Gr. p. 135 (i.).

^b "Did He make her fast!" Gr. p. 141, 1.

^c "Who may ascend?" ^d Gr. p. 135, *ad med.*

^e "Who hath not lifted up his soul (his desire) to knavery;" to lift the soul to . . . = to long *or* hanker after . . . (*nafshó*, not *nafshi*, is right).

^f "A reward, *or* recompense."

^g Defective for יְרֵשָׁיו his seekers. "Of such a kind (lit., this is the kind) are those who seek him."

^h Prob. אֱלֹהֵי is omitted; "O God of Ya'áqób."

^k פִּי.

^l *zè* strengthens *mi*? = τίς ποτε; "who is . . .?"

^m Gr. p. 124, *ad init.*

§ 37.

The Might of Yahwè shown in the Storm.

מִזְמֹר לְדָוִד

הָבּוּ^א לַיהוָה בְּנֵי^ב אֱלֹהִים
 הָבּוּ לַיהוָה כְּבוֹד וְעֹז:
 הָבּוּ לַיהוָה כְּבוֹד שְׁמוֹ
 הַשְׁתַּחֲוּוּ לַיהוָה בְּהִרְתֵּ-קֶרֶשׁ:
 קוֹל יְהוָה עַל-הַמַּיִם
 אֱלֹהֵי-הַכְּבוֹד הִרְעִים
 יְהוָה עַל-מַיִם רַבִּים:
 קוֹל-יְהוָה בִּפְתָח^א
 קוֹל יְהוָה בְּהַדָּר:
 קוֹל יְהוָה שֹׁבֵר^ב אֲרוֹנִים
 וַיִּשְׁבֵּר^ב יְהוָה אֶת-אֲרוֹן הַלְבָנֹן:
 וַיִּרְקִיבֵם כַּמוֹ-עֵגֹל
 לִבְנוֹן וְשִׁרְיוֹן כַּמוֹ בְּנֵי-רֵאמִים:
 קוֹל-יְהוָה חֲצֹב^ב לַהֲבֹת אֵשׁ:
 קוֹל יְהוָה יַחִיל מִדְּבָר
 יַחִיל יְהוָה מִדְּבַר קֶרֶשׁ:
 קוֹל יְהוָה יַחֲלֹל^ב אֵילוֹת וַיַּחֲשֹׁף^ב יַעֲרֹת
 וּבִהְיָכְלוֹ^ב כָּלוּ אִמֵּר כְּבוֹד:
 יְהוָה^ב לַמִּבּוֹל^ב יֵשֶׁב
 וַיֵּשֶׁב יְהוָה מֶלֶךְ לְעוֹלָם:
 יְהוָה עֹז לְעַמּוֹ יִתֵּן
 יְהוָה יַבְרֵךְ אֶת-עַמּוֹ בְּשָׁלוֹם:

^a יָהֵב.

^b Prob. = *b'ney ha'elohim*, § 9, *a*. See Gr. p. 131, 5.

^c "In holy array," *i.e.*, festal robes (*hādara* = adornment).

^d "The voice of Yahwè (is) in power," = is powerful, mighty. Notice this form of the predicate. So *behadar*.

^e Gr. p. 146, 3, 150 (*b*). A *habitual* fact is marked in each case.

^f Pilel of חוּל. "The voice of Yahwè maketh hinds to travail."

^g "And in his palace they all shout, Glory!" Or more simply; "They all say (*i.e.*, ascribe) glory." Cf. v. 1.

^h See Gr. p. 146, 2, for this verse.

^k לְ = at, point of time; more commonly בְּ.

§ 38.

God the Guardian of the Holy City.

לְמַנְצָח לְבְנֵי־קֶרַח ^a עַל־עֲלָמוֹת שִׁיר :

אֱלֹהִים לָנוּ מַחֲסֶה וְעֵז

עֲזָרָה בְּצָרוֹת נִמְצָא מָאֵד :

עַל־כֵּן לֹא־יָרָא בְּהַמִּיר ^b אֶרֶץ

וּבְמֹוֹט הָרִים בְּלֵב ^c יָמִים :

יַהֲמוּ יַחְמְרוּ מִיָּמִיו ^d

יִרְעֶשׂוּ־הָרִים בְּגִאֲוָתוֹ ^d סֵלָה :

נָהָר^e פִּלְגֵּיו יִשְׁמְחוּ עִיר־אֱלֹהִים
 קָרַשׁ מִשְׁבְּגִי עֲלִיוֹן :
 אֱלֹהִים בְּקִרְבָּהּ בַּל־תִּמּוּט
 יַעֲזֹרָה אֱלֹהִים לַפְּנוֹת^f בְּקָר :
 הָמוּ גּוֹיִם מִטּוֹ מַמְלָכוֹת
 נָתַן בְּקוֹלוֹ תִּמּוּג^g אֶרֶץ :
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת עִמָּנוּ
 מִשְׁבֵּג לָנוּ אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב סֵלָה :
 לָכֵן חָזוּ^h מַפְעָלוֹת יְהוָה
 אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם שָׁמוֹת בְּאֶרֶץ :
 מִשְׁבִּית מִלְחָמוֹת עַד־קֶצֶה הָאָרֶץ
 קִשְׁת יִשְׁבֵּר וְקֶצֶץ חֲגִית
 עֲגָלוֹת יִשְׁרָף בָּאֵשׁ :
 הִרְפּוּ^k וְדָעוּ בִּי־אֲנֹכִי אֱלֹהִים
 אֲרוֹם בְּגוֹיִם אֲרוֹם בְּאֶרֶץ :
 יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת עִמָּנוּ
 מִשְׁבֵּג לָנוּ אֱלֹהֵי יַעֲקֹב סֵלָה :

^a "For the sons of Qorah. After (the voice of) damsels," *i.e.*, for soprani or trebles.

^b מוֹר.

^c "And when mountains totter (and fall) into the heart of the seas."

^d *His*, *i.e.*, the ocean's, implied in *yammim*.

^e “A river (there is) whose streams delight the city of God.”

^f § 26, o.

^g Inceptive; “earth began to melt.” The verbs in this verse refer to a special deliverance.

^h חִזָּה.

^k Hif. imperat. רָפָה; “drop (your hands)!” i.e., Be still, yield!

§ 39.

Rest for all in the Grave.

לָמָּה לֹא מֵרָחֵם אֲמוֹת ^a
 מִבְּטֶן יִצְאָתִי וְאֶגֶּזֶ: ^b
 מֵרוּעַ קִדְמוֹנֵי בְרָכִים
 וּמַה־שָּׂרִים בִּי אֵינֶק: ^c
 כִּי־עָתָה שָׁכַבְתִּי ^d וְאֶשְׁקֹט
 יִשְׁנֵנִי אֹז | יָנוּחַ לִי:
 עִם־מְלָכִים וְיַעֲצִי אֶרֶץ
 הַפְּנִים ^e חֲרִבּוֹת / לָמוּ:
 אֹז עִם־שָׂרִים זָהָב ^f לָהֶם
 הַמִּמְלָאִים ^h בְּתִיהֶם בָּסָף:
 אֹז כְּנַפֵּל טָמוֹן לֹא אֶהְיָה ^k
 כְּעֹלָלִים לֹא־רָאוּ / אֹר:

שֵׁם רָשָׁעִים חָדְלוּ^m רָגוּ
 וְשֵׁם יְנוּחוֹ^m יִגְיִעַיⁿ כָּח :
 יַחַד אֲסִירִים שָׁאֲנָנוּ^o
 לֹא שָׁמְעוּ קוֹל נִגְשׁ :
 קָמָן וְגִדּוֹל שֵׁם הוּא
 וְעָבַד חֲפָזִי^p מֵאֲרָנָיו :

^a Inceptive past; Gr. p. 141, 1.

^b “(Why) came I not forth of the womb to die?”

^c “When I began to suck.” יָנַק.

^d “I had (= should have) lain down, and should be resting: I had slept; then were there repose for me!”
 Notice the states of the verb; Gr. p. 159, line 3.

^e Ptcp. בָּנָה.

^f Wastes, *i.e.*, ruinous tombs.

^g Relative clause; “who have gold.”

^h Pi. ptcp.; notice double absence of daghesh, and double accus. after verb of *filling*.

ⁱ Part of the apodosis: “I should not exist.”

^j Relative clause.

^k Pf. and impf., *both* mark habit.

^l יָגַע, verbal adjective; “wearied of (in) strength.”

^m “Are easeful, at peace;” pilel (no qal).

ⁿ Adjective.

§ 40.

A Vision.

וְאֵלַי דְּבַר יִגְנֹב^a
וְתִקַּח אֶזְנִי שָׁמַיִן מִנְהוּ^b :
בִּשְׁעָפִים^c מַחְזִיזוֹת לֵילָה
בְּנִפְל תִּרְדָּמָה עַל-אֲנָשִׁים :
פָּתַח קָרְאֵנִי^d וְרָעְדָה
וְרֹב עֲצֻמוֹתַי הִפְחִיד :
וְרוּחַ עַל-פָּנַי יִחַלֵּף^e
תִּסְמָר^e שְׁעָרַת בְּשָׂרִי :
יַעֲמֹד^e | וְלֹא-אֶכִּיר / מִרְאֵהוּ
תַּמּוּנָה לְנֶגֶד עֵינַי
דִּמָּמָה וְקוֹל אֲשַׁמַּע^e :
הֶאֱנֹשׁ^f מֵאֵלֹהִים יִצְדֵּק
אִם-מַעֲשֵׂהוּ יִטְהַר גִּבּוֹר :
הֵן בְּעֵבְדֵּיו לֹא יֵאֱמִין
וּבְמַלְאָכָיו יִשִּׁים תִּהְיֶה^g :
אֶף^h שִׁכְנִי בְּתִי-חֹמֶר
אֲשֶׁרⁱ בְּעֶפֶר יְסוּדָם
יִדְבָּאוּ^m לְפָנַי-עֵשׂ :

מִפֶּקֶד לְעֶרֶב יָפֶתוּ "
 מִבְּלִי מְשִׁים לְנֶצַח יֹאבְדוּ :

^a Gr. p. 141, 1.

^b מִמֶּנּוּ of it.

^c "In thoughts." סַעַף = divide; סַעַף a doubter, sceptic. חֲזוֹן dream.

^d "Met, befel me."

^e Inceptives; Gr. p. 141, 1.

^f פִּי; "I could not discern its form."

^g Interrog. particle, Gr. p. 112, note. "Can mortal man be more just than 'Eloah?"

^h *tohōla*, folly, sin: only here. "And on his angels he fasteneth folly."

^k 'af = 'af ki = much more.

^l "Whose foundation is in the dust."

^m "They crush them" (impers. = they are crushed.

ⁿ Hof. impf. קָתַת.

^o "Without heed, no man heeding;" with *mesim* supply *leb*; = one who sets his heart or thought to a thing.

§ 41.

*The Unseen World, Earth, Sea, and Sky,
controlled of God.*

וַיַּעַן אֱיֹב וַיֹּאמֶר :
 מִה־עֲזָרָתָּ לֹא־כָח "
 ^a

הוֹשַׁעַת זְרוּעַ לֹא-עֵז :
מִה־יַּעֲצֶת לֹלֵא חֲכָמָה ^b
וְתוֹשִׁיָּה לָרֶב ^c הוֹדַעַת :
אֶת-מִי הַגִּדַת מֶלֶךְ ^d
וְנִשְׁמַת-מִי ^e יֵצֵאָה מִמֶּךָ :
הַרְפָּאִים יִחַלְלוּ ^f
מִתַּחַת מַיִם וְשִׁכְנֵיהֶם :
עָרוֹם שְׂאוֹל נִגְדּוּ
וְאֵין פְּסוּת לְאַבְדּוֹן :
נִמָּה ^g צָפוֹן עַל-תְּהוֹ
תִּלָּה אֶרֶץ עַל-בְּלִיָּמָה :
צָרַר ^h-מַיִם בְּעֵבְיוֹ
וְלֹא-נִבְקַע ⁱ עֵינָן תַּחֲתָם :
חֹק חֹג ^j עַל-פְּנֵי-מַיִם
עַד-תִּכְלִית אֹרֶךְ עַם-חֶשֶׁד :
עֲמוּדֵי שָׁמַיִם יִרְפּוּ ^k
וְיִתְמְהוּ ^l מִגְּעֻרָתוֹ :
בִּכְחוֹ רִגַע הַיָּם
וּבִתְבִנָּתוֹ מַחִין רֶהֱב :
בְּרוּחוֹ ^m שָׁמַיִם שִׁפְרָה
חִלְלָה ⁿ יָדוֹ נָחַשׁ בָּרַח ^o :
הֵן-אֵלֶּה ^p קְצוֹת ^q דִּרְכּוֹ

וּמַה־שָׁמַיִן דָּבַר נִשְׁמַע־בּוֹ
וְרַעַם גְּבוּרָתוֹ מִי יִתְבּוֹנֵן :

^a *lo-kóah* = powerlessness; and so *lo-óaz*. "How hast thou helped the powerless, succoured the arm of the defenceless!"

^b *lo-hokma* = un wisdom. "How hast thou warned un wisdom!"

^c *larób*, plenteously.

^d Gr. p. 55, note; pl. of מְלָה.

^e "Whose breath?"

^f Pual הוֹל writhe, shudder. "The dead shudder, Below the waters and the dwellers therein."
i.e., they tremble before God.

^g "He spreadeth the north (sky) above the void (of space)."

^h "He bindeth, prisoneth."

ⁱ Pf. of habit: "the clouds burst not beneath them."

^j חוּג. "A boundary hath he drawn upon the waters, (reaching) to the limit (extremity) of light and darkness."

^k רָוַף are stricken, tremble.

^l תִּמָּה.

^m "By his breath (*or* breeze) the skies are beauty."

ⁿ Ptep. הִלָּל.

^o "The flying serpent;" perhaps an ancient name personifying storm. So Rahab may be the sea as a proud and violent power.

^p Ends = mere glimpses of his ways.

‘ “What a mere whisper is heard of him!
And the thunder of his glorious deeds who can
perceive?”

§ 42.

The Praise of Wisdom.

וְהַחֲכָמָה מֵאֵין תִּמְצָא
וְאִי “זֶה מְקוֹם בִּינָה :
לֹא יִדְעַע אֲנֹשׁ עֲרֶכְהָ
וְלֹא תִמְצָא בְּאֶרֶץ הַחַיִּים :
תִּהְיוּם אָמַר לֹא בִי-הִיא
וְגַם אָמַר אֵין עֲמָדִי :
לֹא יִתֵּן סִגּוֹר⁶ תַּחֲתֶיהָ
וְלֹא יִשְׁקַל כֶּסֶף מַחִירָה^d :
לֹא תִסְלָה בְּכֶתֶם אוֹפִיר
בְּשֹׁהֶם יָקָר וְסָפִיר :
לֹא יִעֲרַכְנָה זָהָב וְזַכָּכִית^e
וְתַמּוֹרֶתָהּ כְּלִי-פָז :
רֵאמוֹת^f וְגִבִּישׁ^g לֹא יִזְכָּר
וּמִשָּׁךְ חֲכָמָה מִפְּנִינִים :^h
לֹא יִעֲרַכְנָה פִטְדַתⁱ כְּבוֹשׁ
בְּכֶתֶם טָהוֹר לֹא תִסְלָה :

וְהַחֲכָמָה מֵאֵין תִּבּוֹא
וְאִי זֶה מְקוֹם בִּינָה :
וְנַעֲלָמָה מַעֲיִנִי כָל־חַי
וּמַעְוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם נִסְתָּרָה :
אֲבִדּוֹן וּמוֹת אָמְרוּ
בְּאֲזִנֵּינוּ שְׁמַעֲנוּ שְׁמָעָה :
אֱלֹהִים הַבֵּין דְּרָכָה
וְהוּא יָדַע אֶת־מְקוֹמָה :
כִּי־הוּא לְקִצּוֹת־הָאָרֶץ יִבְיֹט^k
תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם יִרְאֶה :
לַעֲשׂוֹת לָרוּחַ מִשְׁקָל
וּמִים תִּכַּן בְּמִדָּה :
בַּעֲשֻׁתוֹ לַמָּטָר חֶק
וְדֶרֶךְ לַחֲיוֹי קוֹלּוֹת :
אִזּוּ רָאָה וַיִּסְפָּרָה
הַכִּינָה וְגַם־חִקְרָה^m :
וַיֹּאמֶר ׀ לְאָדָם
הֵן יִרְאֶת אֲדָנִי הִיא חֲכָמָה
וְסוּרⁿ מִרַע בִּינָה :

^a 'éy zè, where?

^b גִּתֵּן.

^c Perhaps שָׁגוּר וְהָבָה shut (i.e., treasured, precious) gold.

^d "As its purchase."

^e Something "pure," *i.e.*, glass, or crystal. "Gold equals it not, nor crystal; nor is a golden vessel its exchange."

^f *Ramoth*, coral (?); perhaps from רוֹם, *to be high*, and therefore tree-like. According to Lam. iv. 7, פְּנִינִים are *red*; and the word may mean *red coral*; cf. Arab. *fanan*, branch; *fannâ*, tree.

^g *Gabish*, crystal (*gabash* = congeal).

^h *Pitda*, perhaps topaz. ^k פִּי.

^l "Arrow," and so lightning (Arab. *ḥazza*, to pierce).

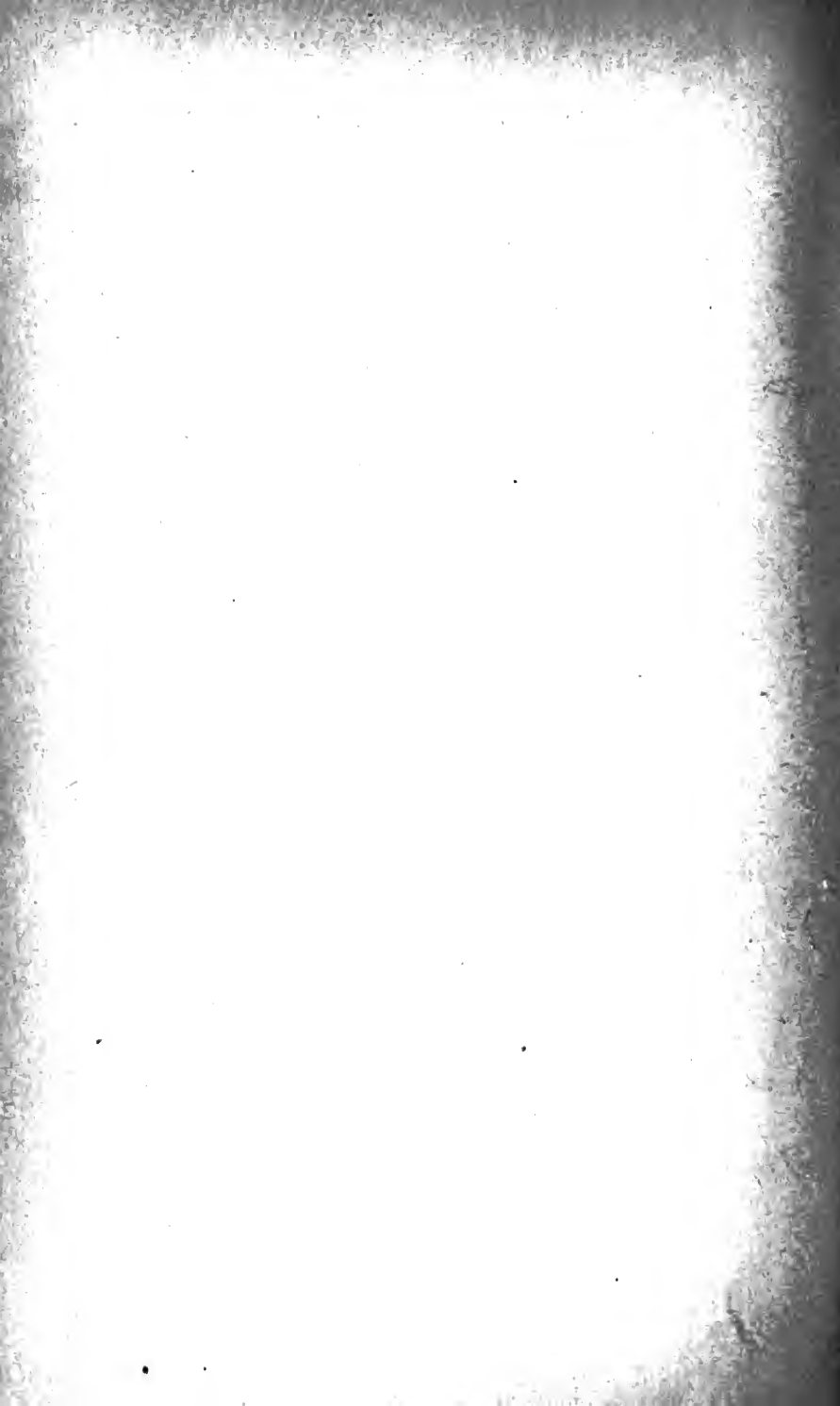
^m "Marked it out." ⁿ Gr. p. 152, a.

PART III.



A COLLECTION OF
PIECES FOR COMPOSITION.

WITH NOTES.



PART III.

PIECES FOR COMPOSITION.

I.

The Chaldean Cosmogony.

When¹ the upper region was not yet called Heaven,
And the lower region was not yet named Earth,
And the abyss² had not yet opened its arms;
Then³ the Deep of Ocean gave birth to all of them,
And their waters were gathered⁴ into one place.

¹ Use בְּטָרָם, with impf., Gr. p. 119, 2. Say, *it was called to the upper place . . .*, Gr. p. 153. Cf. Ex. xx. 4.

² שְׂאוֹל the Underworld; or (Psa. lxxxviii. 7), בּוֹר תַּהֲתִיּוֹת.

³ Impf. with strong waw; the waw is *resumptive*.

⁴ See Part II., § 3, *a*.

Men had not banded⁵ together; no⁶ animals wandered about:⁷

When none of the gods had risen *into being*;
Their name was not spoken; their honours⁸ (were not known);

Then³ were born the eldest of the gods,
Laḥmu⁹ and Laḥamu arose *into being*, and grew up;
Assur⁹ and Kissur were born next,¹⁰
Their days were prolonged.¹¹

⁵ *Mankind had not joined* (חִבֵּר) *a man to his brother.*

⁶ אֵין; put the verb in ptc.

⁷ Say, *in the field.*

⁸ *Their glory, or their greatness.*

⁹ אֲשׁוּר, לַחְמוֹן.

¹⁰ Begin with וְאַחֵר and *afterwards.*

¹¹ הִאָּרְיָה, hif. intrans.

II.

The Chaldean Cosmogony (continued).

He made the year; into quarters¹ he divided it.
Twelve months, *their* constellations² three by three,³ he fixed up.
From the days of the year he established festivals.

¹ רָבַע. רָבַע = *divide in four*; rabb.

² כְּסִיל.

³ Gr. p. 68, note 2.

He founded the dwellings of the planets: ⁴
 For their rising ⁵ and setting,⁵
 That nothing might go wrong,⁶ nor stop,
 The dwelling⁷ of Bel⁸ and Hea he appointed⁹ with them.
 And he opened great gates on all sides;¹⁰
 The barriers¹¹ he strengthened on left and right.
 And in the centre thereof he placed luminaries;¹²
 The moon he raised on high, to go round the night,
 And made¹³ her traverse the night until the rising of
 day.
 Every month without fail¹⁴ to feasts she assembled *the*
people ;
 And in the beginning of the month at the coming forth
 of night,
 Horns she shot forth to enlighten the heavens
 On the seventh day, a feast¹⁵ he appointed ;
 To cease¹⁶ from all work he ordained.

⁴ בְּכֹכְבֵי לָקֵת *travelling stars* ; rabb. The *fixed* stars are שָׁבֵת.

⁵ *Coming forth* (צֵאת), and *going* (בוא).

⁶ יִהְיֶה, impf. הָטָא.

⁷ זְבוּל.

⁸ בַּעַל.

⁹ נָתַן or הֵכִין ; *with*, יַת.

¹⁰ מִסָּבִיב *from around* ; or as Assy. (*ina çili kilallan*) מִכָּל-צִלְעוֹת.

¹¹ Psa. cxlvii. 13.

¹² See Part II., § 4.

¹³ וַיִּסְבֶּה *and made her go round*.

¹⁴ קָרָא מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ *She ceased not to call holy assemblies* ;

¹⁵ חַג.

¹⁶ שָׁבֵת.

III.

The Chaldean Deluge.

That flood happened ¹ whereof Samas had spoken to me,
saying:

“In the night I will rain ² from heaven ³ heavily.”

In the day I kept his feast,⁴ the day of watching,⁵ terror
seized ⁶ me.

I entered ⁶ into the midst of the ship,⁷ and shut my door.

* * *

A storm arose ¹ at break of day,⁸

From the boundary of heaven dark rain-clouds⁹ gathered.

Vul in the midst thereof thundered,

And Nebo and Saru marched before;¹⁰

The throne-bearers marched over mountains and plains:¹¹

The destroyer Nergal overturned,

Ninip marched before, and cast down;

The spirits bore destruction;

In their glory they swept¹² the earth:

¹ Begin with וַיְהִי.

² Hif. of מטר.

³ בְּמָאֵד מָאֵד; or גְּדוֹל.

⁴ Gr. p. 136, 2. . . . וַיְהִי בַיּוֹם חָג to keep a feast.

⁵ יוֹם מִשְׁמֶרֶתִי.

⁶ Waw conv. with impf.

⁷ Use תִּבְהָ ark.

⁸ Say, at the going up of the dawn. Gen. xix. 15.

⁹ עָנָן וְעֹרֶפֶל clouds and darkness.

¹⁰ לְפָנֵינוּ.

¹¹ בִּקְעָה valley

¹² טָאטָא. Isa. xiv. 23.

Vul's deluge reached ¹³ to heaven.
 Six days and nights went by;
 Wind, wave, and storm, overwhelmed.¹⁴
 On the seventh day, in its course,¹⁵
 The rain from heaven and all the flood,
 Which had destroyed like an earthquake, began to lull.¹⁶
 The sea he dried up,¹⁷
 And the wind and the flood began to cease.
 I perceived the deep uttering a roar;¹⁸
 And all mankind turned to clay.¹⁹
 Like reeds²⁰ the bodies floated.²¹
 I opened the window,²² and the light broke ²³ over my
 face;
 I sat down and wept; over my face ran my tears.²⁴

¹³ הִגִּיעַ הַשָּׁמַיְמָה.

¹⁴ שָׁטַף.

¹⁵ בָּעָבָרוּ.

¹⁶ נִוַּח or שָׁתַן

¹⁷ הִתְחַרֵּב.

¹⁸ נָתַן קוֹלוֹ.

¹⁹ *Returned to dust.*

²⁰ *The reed* (קָנָה).

²¹ *Were carried upon the face of the waters.*

²² חִלּוֹן.

²³ הוֹפִיעַ *to shine.*

²⁴ Say, mine eye ran down (יָרַד) with tears (דִּמְעָה, coll.);
 Gr. p. 133, *ad fin.*

IV.

The Chaldean Deluge (continued).

I perceived the shore at the boundary of the sea:¹

¹ חוֹף הַיָּם; say, *shore of the sea, its boundary.*

For twelve measures² rose the land.
 To the country of Nizir went the ship;
 The mountain of Nizir stopped³ the ship,
 And pass over it she could not.

*

*

*

On the seventh day, in the course thereof,
 I sent forth a dove,⁴ and it departed.
 Went the dove, and turned;
 It found no resting-place,⁵ and it came back.
 I sent forth a swallow,⁶ and it departed.
 Went the swallow, and turned;
 It found no resting-place, and it came back.
 I sent forth a raven,⁷ and it departed.
 Went the raven, and the corpses on the water it saw;
 It ate, it swam,⁸ it wandered away, it came not back.
 I sent forth the creatures⁹ to the four winds;
 I poured a drink-offering;¹⁰
 I built an altar on the peak¹¹ of the mountain:
 Seven by seven I took bowls¹² of wine;
 Under them I put reeds, pine-logs,¹³ and spices,¹⁴

² צֶמֶד, jugerum, str. *a yoke*.

³ Hif. עָמַד.

⁴ שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה, Gen. viii. 8.

⁵ מָנוַח.

⁶ דָּרֹר, f.

⁷ עֹרַב.

⁸ שָׁחָה; the impf. is rabb.

⁹ חַיָּה, coll.

¹⁰ (נֶסֶךְ) הַפִּיף נֶסֶךְ.

¹¹ רֹאשׁ.

¹² קַעֲרָה.

¹³ עֵצֵי בְרוֹשׁ.

¹⁴ נִכְלָאת.

The gods assembled at its burning;
The gods like flies ¹⁵ gathered over the sacrifice.¹⁶

¹⁵ זָבוּב, coll.

¹⁶ מִנְהָה.

V.

Ishtar goes down to the Underworld.

To the land of Hades, the regions of corruption,¹
Ishtar,² daughter of the Moon-god, turned her mind.³
To the house where all meet;⁴ the dwelling of the god
Irkalla:

The house whose entrance ⁵ is without exit;⁶
The road whose way is without ⁷ return;
The house at whose entrance they bridle in the light;⁸
Where dust is their food; their sustenance ⁹ clay;

¹ *To She'ol, land of destruction (אַבְדוֹן); or use חֶבְלֵי regions.*

² עִשְׁתָּרַת.

³ *Set her face, or her heart.*

⁴ בֵּית מוֹעֵד לְכָל־חַי. Job xxx. 23.

⁵ מְבוֹא.

⁶ מוֹצֵא. *Translate: from its entrance thou shalt not go forth.*

⁷ Gr. p. 142, note *ad init.*

⁸ יִחְשֹׁךְ אֹר the light is held back.

⁹ Bread; or מִזֶּן victuals.

Light they see not; in darkness they dwell;
 Ghosts,¹⁰ like birds, flutter their wings¹¹ there;
 Upon the door and its bars *lies* abundance of dust.

When Ishtar arrived at the gate of Hades,
 To the porter¹² of the gate a word she spoke:
 To the porter of the waters quoth she, Open thy gate!
 Open thy gate, and let me enter!¹³
 If thou open not thy gate, that¹⁴ I enter not,
 I will force¹⁵ the door; I will break down the gate;
 I will force the entrance; I will cleave the portals in
 twain!
 I will raise¹⁶ the dead, the devourers of the living;
 The living are outnumbered by the dead!¹⁷

¹⁰ רַפָּאִים.¹¹ נָדַד כְּנֶפֶף.¹² שׁוֹעֵר.¹³ הָעֶבֶר or הַבֵּיא, with suffix.¹⁴ Gr. p. 144, 3, *ad init.*¹⁵ פָּרַץ; use ptc., Gr. p. 150 (c).¹⁶ עָלָה, hif.¹⁷ *Many the dead above, etc.;* Gr. p. 137.

VI.

The Descent of Ishtar (continued).

Through the first gate he let her pass, and stopped her;
 There was taken off¹ the great crown from² her head.

¹ הוֹסֵר (סור).² *From upon.*

“Porter, take not off³ from me the great crown from my head!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her⁴ treasures!”

Through the second gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the earrings⁵ of her ears.

“Porter, take not off from me the earrings of my ears!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the third gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the precious stones from her head.

“Porter, take not off from me the precious stones from my head!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the fourth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the small lovely gems⁶ from her forehead.⁷

“Porter, take not off from me the small lovely gems from my forehead!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the fifth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There was taken off the central girdle of her waist.⁸

³ Hif. impf. סור.

⁴ סְגֻלָּה *peculiar property*.

⁵ נְטִיפּוֹת.

⁶ פְּנִינִים, or בְּלֵי הַחֲמֹדָה.

⁷ מִצָּח, with suffix מִצְחָה.

⁸ *The girdle of her loins from her middle.* אֲזוּר מִתְּנִיָּה.

“Porter, take not off from me the central girdle of my waist!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the sixth gate he let her pass, and stopped her; There were taken off the golden rings⁹ of her hands and feet.

“Porter, take not off from me the golden rings of my hands and feet!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

Through the seventh gate he let her pass, and stopped her.

There was taken off the last garment¹¹ from her body.¹⁰

“Porter, take not off from me the last garment from my body!”

“Enter, Lady! for the Queen of the land demands her treasures!”

⁹ גָּלִילִי זָהָב.

¹⁰ בְּשָׂר.

¹¹ שְׂאֵרִית לְבוּשָׁה.

VII.

The Revolt in Heaven.

The god of life divine¹ thrice² uttered³ the beginning of a psalm.⁵

¹ Assyrian *elliti* = *high, noble*. אֵלִיר.

² Gr. p. 68, note 2.

³ הִבִּיעַ *to pour forth* (נָבַע).

⁴ תְּהִלָּה.

⁵ מְזִמֹּר.

The god of holy songs,⁶ lord of obedience⁷ and worship,⁸
Seated a thousand singers⁹ and flute-players,⁹
And ordained a choir¹⁰ to answer to his anthem in
multitudes.¹¹

With loud mockery¹² they broke up¹³ his holy chant;¹⁴
They spoil,¹⁵ confuse, confound, his strain of praise.¹⁶
The god of the precious diadem,¹⁷ willing to summon¹⁸
his followers,¹⁹
Sounded²⁰ a loud blast that might wake the dead,²¹
Which to the rebel²² gods forbad return;²³
Their service he stopped; he banished²⁴ them to the
gods his foes.

⁶ שִׁיר.⁷ מִשְׁמַעַת.⁸ עֲבָדָה service.⁹ שִׁיר, ptep.; חָלַל, ptep.¹⁰ חֶבֶל מְזַמְּרִים band of singers.¹¹ בְּקוֹל הַמּוֹן.¹² לַעֲג.¹³ הִשְׁבִּית.¹⁴ וְזָמְרָה.¹⁵ בָּלַל, הִשְׁחִית, הִפְק.¹⁶ תְּהַלֵּה.¹⁷ עֲגִיף.¹⁸ Say, desired to call, . . . חָפֵץ לְ.¹⁹ חֲבֵרִים companions.²⁰ תִּקַּע בִּשְׁוֹפָר.²¹ כְּמוֹ מַעִיר אֶת-הַמֵּתִים.²² מָרַד, ptep.²³ And ordered the rebel, etc.; לְבִלְתִּי not to return (inf. constr.).²⁴ גָּרַשׁ (pi. גָּרַשׁ).

In their stead he made mankind :
The first who received life ²⁵ dwelt with him.

²⁵ *Whom he made alive*, pi. חיה.

VIII.

A Prayer.

Lord of all worlds, not on account of¹ our own righteous deeds² do we lay³ our supplications before thee, but on account of thy manifold tender-mercies. What⁴ are we? What is our life? What our goodness? What are our righteous deeds? What is our help? What our strength? What our courage? What can we say in thy presence, O Lord our God, and our fathers' God? Are not all the mighty as nought before thee, and famous⁵ men as though⁶ they had not been, and the wise as without⁷ knowledge, and the shrewd⁸ as without understanding? For most of their doings are empty,⁹ and the days of their life are vanity before

¹ על.

² Pl. of צדקה.

³ Hif. of נפל.

⁴ Gr. p. 44, notes 1, 2.

⁵ Gr. p. 129 (ii.).

⁶ כַּאֲשֶׁר לֹא.

⁷ כְּבִלִּי.

⁸ Nif. ptep. of בִּין.

⁹ See Part II., § 1, line 2.

thee; and man's excellence over ¹⁰ cattle is nought; ¹¹ for all things *are* vanity.¹¹

¹⁰ מן.

¹¹ Pausal forms.

IX.

A Thanksgiving.

Were our mouth ¹ full ² of song as the sea,
And our tongue with shouting as the roar of its billows;
And our lips with praise,³ as the spaces⁴ of the firmament;
And our eyes flashing, like the sun and the moon;
And our hands outspread like the eagles of heaven;
And our feet swift as the hinds;
We could not thank ⁵ thee enough, O Lord our God, and
our fathers' God! nor bless thy name, for⁶ one in a
thousand of the thousand of thousands of thousands
and the myriads of myriads, in number, of the benefits⁷
which thou hast bestowed⁸ upon our fathers and upon us.
Out of Egypt thou ransomedst us, O Lord our God,

¹ Gr. p. 66, *ad init.*

² Gr. p. 133 (*b*).

³ שֶׁבַח, rabb.

⁴ מְרָחֵב.

⁵ *We suffice not for thanking*; אֵין, with ptep. hif. קִפְּךָ.

⁶ עַל.

⁷ טוֹבוֹת.

⁸ Say, *hast done with* (עָם).

and from the house of bondage⁹ thou didst redeem us; in famine thou feddest us, and in plenty thou maintainedst¹⁰ us; from the sword thou didst rescue us, and from plague thou didst deliver us; and from sore and stubborn¹¹ sicknesses thou didst set¹² us free. Hitherto thy tender-mercies¹³ have holpen us, and thy kindnesses have not forsaken us; and thou wilt never cast us off, O Lord our God.

⁹ *House of slaves.*

¹⁰ בִּלְפָּל.

¹¹ נֶאֱמָן *firm.*

¹² רָלָה, pi.

¹³ רַחֲמִים = τὰ σπλάγχνα, viscera, as the seat of pity.

X.

A Hymn.

Extolled¹ be the living² God, and all-praised³ be He!
He is,⁴ and His being⁵ is unbounded by time!
He is one, and there is no oneness like His;⁶
Incomprehensible,⁷ and His unity⁸ is endless!

¹ גִּדָּל.

² Gr. p. 130, 1.

³ Hithpa. שָׁבַח; rabb.

⁴ Say, *is found.*

⁵ מְצִיאוֹת; rabb. Say, *and there is no time to his being.*

⁶ One (יְחִיד) like his oneness (יְחִיד); rabb.

⁷ Hidden = nif. ptep. עֵלִם.

⁸ אֶחָדוּת; rabb.

He hath neither material ⁹ likeness nor substance;¹⁰
 He *was* before ¹¹ every created thing;
The first, without beginning to His beginning!
 Lo, He *is* Lord of the world;
 To all creation ¹² He sheweth ¹³ His greatness and His
 sovereignty.
 The inspiration ¹⁴ of His prophecy He gave to His
 peculiar ¹⁵ and glorious ones.
 There hath never yet risen in Israel *one* like Moses,
 A prophet, and beholder of His form!¹⁶
 A true law God gave His people,
 By ¹⁷ His prophet, the faithful *one* of His house:
 God will never alter nor change His edict¹⁸ for another!¹⁹
 He watches and knows our secret ²⁰ thoughts;
 He beholds the end of a matter at its outset.²¹
 He requites (to) a man *with* kindness according to his
 doing;
 He gives the wicked woe according to his wickedness.
 He will send our Christ at the end of days,

⁹ *Likeness of body* (גוף, rabb.).

¹⁰ *And he is not body.* ¹¹ קַדְמוֹן.

¹² *Every moulded thing.* ¹³ Hif. impf. ירה.

¹⁴ שִׁפְעַ; rabb. use.

¹⁵ *The men of his property and splendour* (סִגְלָה and תַּפְאָרֶת).

¹⁶ תְּמוּנָה.

¹⁷ *Upon the hand of . . .*

¹⁸ דֵּת, late word in Old Testament.

¹⁹ *For besides it* (וְזוּלָת, with suffix).

²⁰ סֵתֶר.

²¹ קַדְמָה.

To redeem those who hope for His final deliverance.²²
 The dead will God revive in His great mercy :
 Blessed unto everlasting²³ *be* His lauded²⁴ name!

²² *The end of his deliverance.*

²³ עַד-עַד.

²⁴ Cf. 22.

XI.

The Song of Zacharias.

Blessed *be* the Lord,¹ God of Israel,
 For He hath visited and wrought ransom² for His
 people ;
 And raised a horn of salvation for us,
 In the house of David His servant,
 (As He spake by the mouth of His holy prophets,
 Which have been since³ the world began ;)
 Salvation from our enemies,
 And from the hand of all who hate us :
 To shew kindness⁴ to our fathers,
 And to remember His holy covenant :
 The oath which He sware to our father Abraham,

¹ Κύριος = יְהוָה.

² *Made a ransom* = עָשָׂה פְּרוּת.

³ *Who from everlasting they.*

⁴ Inf. constr. with לְ ; *to shew kindness to* = עָשָׂה חֶסֶד.

That He would give⁵ us,
 That we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,
 Might serve Him without fear,
 In holiness and righteousness before Him
 All the days of our life.

And thou, child,—prophet of the Highest shalt thou be
 called,
 For thou shalt go before the Lord to prepare His ways.
 To give knowledge of salvation to His people
 Through forgiveness of their sins,
 By the tender mercy of our God.
 Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us;
 To give light to them that sit in darkness and the
 shadow of death,
 And to guide our feet into the way of peace.

⁵ Inf. constr. with ל.

XII.

The Temptation.

Now Jesus, full of the Holy Ghost, turned back from
 the Jordan.

And he was led in the spirit into the wilderness¹ for
 forty days, being tempted by the devil.⁴

¹ Accusative; see Gr. pp. 132 (b), 138, 4, 5.

⁴ הַשָּׂטָן the fiend or foe.

And he ate nothing² in those days; and when they were completed,³ afterwards he became hungry.

And the devil⁴ said to him, If thou *art* Son of God, command this stone⁵ to become⁶ bread.

And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not live on bread alone,⁷ but on every utterance⁸ of Yahwè.

And the devil led him up into a high mountain, and shewed him all the kingdoms of the world in a point⁹ of time.

And the devil said to him,

To thee will I give all this lordship,¹⁰ and their glory;

Because to me it hath been delivered,

And to whomsoever¹¹ I will I give it.

Thou, then, if thou fall down before me,—

All¹² shall be thine.

And Jesus answered and said to him,

Get thee¹³ behind me, Satan, for it is written,

² *Did not eat anything*, מֵאֹמֶה.

³ בָּ, with inf. constr. of בָּלָה, and suff.; Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

⁵ *Say to this stone*.

⁶ Weak waw with jussive; Gr. p. 144, 3, and note 2.

⁷ לְבָדּוֹ = *in its separation*.

⁸ מוֹצֵא פִי יְהוָה.

⁹ שְׁעָנָה, rabbinic use.

¹⁰ שְׁלִטוֹן (cf. sultán).

¹¹ לְאִישׁ.

¹² *Say, all of them*.

¹³ לְךָ לְךָ.

Yahwè thy God shalt thou fear,
And him shalt thou serve alone.

And he brought him¹⁴ to Jerusalem, and made him
stand upon the tower¹⁵ of the temple,
And said unto him,
If thou art the Son of God, throw thyself¹⁶ hence
downwards.

For it is written, His angels he will charge for thee, to
keep thee;

And upon hands they will bear thee,
Lest thou dash on a stone thy foot.

And Jesus answered and said to him, It has been said,
Thou shalt not tempt Yahwè thy God.

And when he had finished every temptation,
The devil departed from him¹⁷ until a *fitting* time.

¹⁴ *Made him go, hif.*

¹⁵ פִּנָּה a mural tower, stans in praecipiti.

¹⁶ נָפַל, hithpa.

¹⁷ Say, *ceased from him.*

XIII.

From the Qur'ân (1).

Lo, they who believe, and work righteousness,
For them there are gardens of delight;¹
Always shall they abide in them:

جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ¹

God's promise² is sure,
For he is the almighty,³ all-wise.

He framed the heavens without pillars that ye see,⁴
And he cast upon the earth mountain heights,
Lest⁵ she should rock with you.

And he spread upon her some of all creatures.

Also we sent down from heaven water,
And caused to spring up⁶ thereon of every noble kind.⁷

This was God's creation;
And show ye me what those beneath him⁸ have created:
Truly the godless are in plain error!⁹

² דְּבַר.

³ אֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל.

⁴ *And their pillars are not seen.*

⁵ מוֹט; Psa. xciii. 1.

⁶ צִמַּח, hif.

⁷ *Every good plant after its kind; Part II., § 3, n.*

⁸ *Less than He.*

⁹ מִתְעִים מְאֹד.

XIV.

From the Qur'ân (2).

See ye not that God turneth darkness into light,
And turneth light into darkness?
And made the sun and the moon do service?
Each¹ runneth to an appointed goal.²

¹ Cf. Psa. xix. 6, 7.

² נִבְּוֵל נִבְּוֵל.

And lo! God knoweth whate'er ye do.
 This, because God is the truth,
 And because that which ye invoke beneath him is
 nought,
 And because God is most high, all-powerful!

See ye not that the ships run³ along the sea by God's
 favour,
 To show you of his signs?
 And when the wave like shrouds⁴ hath covered them,
 They call⁵ on God, showing him pure devotion;⁶
 But when he hath brought them safe to shore,⁷
 Some of them halt between two opinions.⁸
 Yet no man denieth⁹ our signs,
 Save every treacherous ingrate.¹⁰

Mankind, fear your Lord,
 And dread the day when father shall not atone for son,
 nor son for father, at all!
 Lo, God's promise is true.

³ Psa. civ. 26; הֵלַךְ, pi. impf.

⁴ Psa. civ. 6; בְּלָבוּשׁ.

⁵ Cf. Psa. cvii. 28; צָעַק אֶל-

⁶ *Worshipping purely.*

⁷ Psa. cvii. 30; *led them to the haven (מָחוּץ) of their desire.*

⁸ פָּסַח עַל-שְׁתֵּי הַפְּעָפִים, 1 Ki. xvii. 21.

⁹ יְכוּזֵב = *charge with falsity.*

¹⁰ בָּגַד וְאֵינָנוּ מוֹדָה.

Therefore, let not the world ¹¹ beguile you, ¹²
And let not the Guileful beguile you as to God!

Lo, with God is the knowledge of that hour, ¹³
And he sendeth down the rain,
And he knows what lieth in the womb.
And no soul foreseeeth what it will gain to-morrow,
And no soul foreseeeth in what land it will die:
Lo, God knoweth, is aware! ¹⁴

¹¹ מְהַלֵּךְ מְתִים *men of the world*; Psa. xvii. 14.

¹² אֶל-יִשְׂרָאֵל (נִשְׂאָה) לָכֶם, Isa. xxxvi. 14.

¹³ *That day, i.e., the judgment.*

¹⁴ מִבֵּין.

XV.

From the Qur'ân (3).—Muhammad's Paradise.

Verily we have prepared for the unbelievers chains,¹ and
yokes,² and blazing fire!
But the righteous shall drink of a cup whereof³ the
mixture shall be camphor,
The fount whereof the servants of God shall drink,⁴
They shall make it flow⁶ in sluices⁵ everywhere.

¹ זָקִים.

² מִוְטָה.

³ מִסְכָּךְ כֶּפֶר בָּהּ.

⁴ סִבָּא.

⁵ תַּעֲלָה.

⁶ יֵרֵד, hif.

For they fulfil the vow,
 And they fear the day whose evil shall be swift:⁷
 And they feed⁸ the needy, and the fatherless, and the
 bondman, *with* food,
 For the love of Him.

“We feed you only for God’s sake,
 We want not from you⁹ return or thanks.¹⁰
 Verily¹¹ we fear from our Lord a Day of Gloom, of
 ¹²calamity!”

Therefore God will keep them from the evil of that day,
 And will cast¹³ upon them bright looks and gladness.
 And He will requite¹⁴ them in that they were patient,
 with gardens and silken attire;¹⁵

There shall they lie upon couches;
 They shall not see therein sun¹⁶ or moon.¹⁷
 And low down anigh them shall fall the shades thereof,¹⁸
 And the grapes thereof shall hang low.¹⁹

⁷ *Its calamity tarries not* (אִיד אַחֵר).

⁸ Gen. xlvii. 12, כָּלֵל (pilpel of כּוּל) with dupl. accus.

⁹ *Seek not from your hand.* ¹⁰ *Blessing.*

¹¹ וְאִלֵּם *but* (on the contrary).

¹² אִמְתָּה *terror.*

¹³ *Make his face shine.*

¹⁴ נִמַּל.

¹⁵ Eze. xvi. 13, בְּגָדֵי מִשִּׁי.

¹⁶ חֲמָה.

¹⁷ לְבָנָה.

¹⁸ *The shadows shall incline around them; they shall descend in the shady place* (מִצְלָה).

¹⁹ *Shall bow as a rush* (אֲנָמוֹן).

And men will go round to ²⁰ them with vases ²¹ of silver,
and flasks.

The flasks shall be of silver;

They shall themselves fix the measure.²²

And there shall go round to them immortal youths;²³

When thou lookest on them thou wilt think them
scattered pearls.

And when thou lookest, thou shalt look on loveliness,
and a realm of glory.

Upon them shall be robes of brocade,²⁴ green²⁵ and
glistening,

And they shall be adorned with bracelets of silver,

And their Lord will make them drink a pure liquor.²⁶

Verily this shall be your recompense,

And your effort shall be accepted!²⁷

²⁰ שֵׁרֵת *wait on.*

²¹ קַעֲרֵת כֶּסֶף.

²² מִנֵּה בֹסֶם.

²³ *Sons of God.*

²⁴ רִקְמָה, Jud. v. 30.

²⁵ צִבֵּעַ *coloured robe.*

²⁶ תִּירוֹשׁ מִזְקָן; cf. Isa. xxv. 6.

²⁷ *He will accept (רָצָה) the works of your hands.*

XVI.

The Merciful Ruler.

I know that Allah loves the poor, and that he gives
riches to whomsoever he will try;¹ but to the poor he

¹ צָרָה, בָּחַן.

sends all who speak his word, that they may rise in the midst of their misery.² Does not he give rain, when the blade would otherwise wither,³ and a dewdrop³ in the cup of the thirsty flower?⁴ And is it not sublime to be sent⁵ to seek them that are weary, who have lingered⁶ behind after the work, and have fallen down exhausted⁷ on the road, because their knees were not strong enough to carry them to the place where they should receive their wages? Should not I be glad to give a helping hand⁸ to him who tumbled into the ditch, and a staff to him who climbs the mountains? Should⁸ not my heart leap with joy, when it sees that I have been selected⁹ amongst many, to turn¹⁰ lamentation into prayer, weeping into thanksgiving?

² צָרָה (çarra), עָנִי.

³ Say, upon the grass when it begins to wither; or, upon the drooping (אִמָּלֵל) grass. Deut. xxxii. 2.

⁴ צִיצִית נָהָל; Gr. p. 136, note (1).

⁵ Is it a small thing that I should be sent . . . קָמַעַט כִּי and impf.; or, הִלֵּא זֹאת לִי־תַפְאֶרֶת and inf.

⁶ אָחַר, pi.

⁷ עָיַף, נִלְאָה.

⁸ Impfs. Shall not I reach (שָׁלַח) the hand of my help.

⁹ God hath chosen me out of many.

¹⁰ Cf. Isa. xxv. 2.

XVII.

The Unrighteous Judge.

A time will come when the passenger will stand before a house and ask, "What is this, that the harp¹ is silent, and the song of the maidens is hushed?" And they will answer, "A man has died."

And whosoever journeys² to the villages shall sit in the evening with the host,³ and round about him the sons and daughters of the house, and the children of those who live in the village, and he shall say:

"A man has died who promised⁴ to be just; and he sold justice to everyone who gave him money. He watered his field with the sweat of the labourer⁵ whom he had called away from his own labour.⁵ He did not pay the labourer his wages,⁶ but lived on the food of the poor. He became⁷ rich from the poverty of others.⁸ He had much gold and silver, and plenty of precious stones; but the labourer who lives in the neighbourhood did not know how to appease the hunger of his

¹ Isa. xxv. 8, *the joy of the harp has ceased.*

² הָגֵר הָגֵר; *the stranger that sojourns in . . .*

³ בַּעַל הַבַּיִת.

⁴ Said, or *sware*; inf. with לָ.

⁵ עָבָדָה; עָבָד.

⁶ מִשְׁכָּנָת.

⁷ עָשָׂר, hif.

⁸ *His neighbour.*

child.⁹ He smiled like a happy¹⁰ man; but there was gnashing¹¹ of teeth from the suppliant who sought justice. There was contentedness¹² on his features; but there was no milk in the breasts of the mothers who would fain have given suck." Then the people of the villages will say: "Allah is great: we curse no one!"

⁹ *Satisfy his child with bread.* Gr. p. 133 (b).

¹⁰ עֲלֵי לֵב.

¹¹ חֶרֶק שָׁנִים.

¹² *His face shone.*

XVIII

A Javanese Elegy.

I know not where¹ I shall die.

I saw the great sea on the south coast,

When I was there with my father making salt;

If² I die at sea, and my body be thrown into the deep
water,

Then sharks³ will come, and swim round my corpse, and
ask,

"Which of us shall devour the body that goes down
into the water?"

I shall not hear it!

¹ Gr. p. 136 (ii.); omit relat.

² Gr. pp. 157, 158.

³ תַּנִּין.

I know not where I shall die.
 I saw the corpse of Palisoe who died of old age;
 For his hairs⁴ were white:
 If I die of old age, with white hairs,
 Hired women⁵ will stand weeping near my corpse;
 And will make lamentation⁶ like the mourners⁶ over
 Palisoe's corpse;
 And the grandchildren⁷ will weep very loudly:⁸
 I shall not hear it!

I know not where I shall die.
 I have seen at Badoer many that were dead.
 They were dressed in white shrouds, and were buried in
 the earth;
 If I die at Badoer, and I am buried beyond⁹ the village,
 Eastward against the hill,¹⁰ where the grass is high;
 Then will Adinda pass by there,
 And the border¹¹ of her dress will sweep softly along
 the grass:
 I shall hear it!

⁴ *The hairs of his head; or, white hairs were to him.*

⁵ Cf. Isa. vii. 20, נְשֵׁי הַשְּׂבִירָה; or nif. ptc. of שָׁכַר.

⁶ אָבַל, qal impf., and hithpa. ptc.; or מְבֹכֹת, with accus. pers.

⁷ *Sons of sons.*

⁸ *Cognate accus.*

⁹ *Without; Gr. p. 117, line 4.*

¹⁰ *On the east before the hill.*

¹¹ בִּגְדוֹ מְעִילָהּ, 1 Sam. xxiv. 5.

XIX

The Preaching of the Buddha.

The angels¹ throng² to hear the discourse³ until all the heavens are empty; and the sound⁴ of their approach is like the noise of a storm, till at the blast⁵ of the archangel's trumpet they become as still⁶ as a waveless⁷ sea. All nature⁸ is moved; the everlasting hills on which the world is built⁹ leap for joy, and bow themselves before the Teacher; the powers¹⁰ of the air dispose all things as is most meet; gentle breezes sigh,¹¹ and delicious flowers¹² fill the air with their scent.¹³

¹ קְרוֹשִׁים, or, בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים.

² הַתְּנוֹדֶד *troop together* (גִּדּוּד *a troop*).

³ אִמְרָה, or, אִמְרֵי פִּי.

⁴ *The voice of their goings (is) like a storm (that) roars.*
Gr. p. 128 (1).

⁵ *When the prince (שַׁר הַמַּלְאָכִים) of the angels blew the trumpet;* Gr. p. 152 (d).

⁶ וַיִּשְׁקִטוּ, or, וַיִּדְכוּ.

⁷ Gr. p. 130, line 5; אֵין לוֹ גָלִים.

⁸ *All things tremble* (מוֹט, *nif.*).

⁹ *Foundations of the earth,* מוֹסְדֵי הָאָרֶץ.

¹⁰ *The mighty ones of the expanse order all their realm fittingly.* Use הִיטִיב, with inf. of עָרַךְ; Gr. p. 154, note.

¹¹ נִשָּׁב *blow*; לֵאֵט *gently.* ¹² *Flowers of delight.*

¹³ *Emit fragrance,* נִתֵּן רִיחַ, Cant. ii. 13.

The evening was like a lovely maiden; the stars were the pearls upon her neck, the dark clouds¹⁴ her braided hair,¹⁵ the deepening space¹⁶ her flowing robe.¹⁷ As a crown she had the heavens where¹⁸ the angels dwell; these three worlds were as her body; her eyes were the white lotus flowers, which open²⁰ to the rising moon; and her voice was, as it were, the humming of the bees.²¹

To worship the Buddha,²² and hear the first preaching of the word,²³ this lovely maiden came.

¹⁴ חֶשֶׁכֶת עֲבִים.

¹⁵ מְקֻשָּׁה רֵאשָׁה, Isa. iii. 24.

¹⁶ *The deep of the heavens*; or, *circle of the heavens*, חֹג; or perhaps רְחוֹק, Job xxvi. 7. Cf. also IX., 4, *supra*.

¹⁷ פְּתִיגִיל.

¹⁸ Gr. p. 136 (ii.), omit rel.

²⁰ פָּתַח, Cant. vii. 13.

²¹ בְּנִהְמַת דְּבָרִים.

²² *Prophet*, or *wise man*.

²³ *Beginning of his words*.

XX.

Buddhist Ethics.

As the vassikā plant casts down¹ its withered blossoms,

¹ Job xv. 33; *as the olive casts away* (יִשְׁלַךְ) *its withered bloom* (נִצָּד).

So cast out utterly,² O³ mendicants,* ill-will and lust.

Do no violence⁴ to a Brahman,⁵

But neither let him fly at⁶ his aggressor.

Woe⁷ to him who strikes a Brahman!

More woe⁸ to him who strikes the striker!

What is the use of plaited hair,⁹ O fool!

What of a garment¹⁰ of skins?

Your low yearnings are within you!

And the outside thou makest clean.¹¹

He who, though he has committed no offence,

Endures reproaches, bonds, and stripes,¹²

And out of much endurance¹³

² כָּל, or כָּלִיל.

³ O ye poor.

* *Bhikkhavé*, i.e., Buddhist monks, who lived on alms.

⁴ עָשָׂה הָמָס, or הִרְעָ עָם.

⁵ A priest.

⁶ *Fall upon*; or, *turn his hand against*. His aggressor, קָמִי, pl.

⁷ *Evil will befall* (אָנָה, pi.) *to* . . .

⁸ *And he will increase* (רָבָה, hif. impf.) *evil* . . .

^{7 8} Pro. xxiii. 29. הוּי . . . וְגַם הוּי, or הוּי . . . אָבוּי לְ . . .

⁹ Zec. xiii. 4. אֶדְרַת שֵׁעָר a hair cloak. Say, wherefore to thee the hair cloak. Isa. i. 11.

¹⁰ בְּתִנָּת עוֹר, Gen. iii. 21.

¹¹ *Thy face only thou wasthest.*

¹² *And the whip*, וְשׁוֹט.

¹³ Cf. Pro. xvi. 32, מִרְבַּע עֲנִיתוֹ.

Makes for himself a mighty army,¹⁴
He it is I call a Brahman.

¹⁴ *Founds for himself strength*; Psa. viii. 3, יָסַד עֵץ.

NOTE.—The last stanza may be paraphrased thus:
“Lo, the man who is without fault (יָסַד, with ptc.), and bears (ptcp.) reproach, etc., and from the greatness of his humility (or longsuffering, אֲנִי אֶפְיָאֵר) founds (impf.) for himself strength, to this man I will say, Priest.” Isa. viii. 12.

XXI.

A Parable of the Sower.

A wealthy Brahman named Bhāradvāja was¹ holding his harvest home, when² the Teacher came and stood by with his bowl. Some of the people went up and paid him reverence; but³ the Brahman was angry, and said,⁴ Sramana,⁵ I plough and⁶ sow, and⁷ having ploughed and sown I eat; it would be better⁸ if you in

¹ יָדָה, with ptc. *Was holding the feast of his harvest.*

² *And a man from the sons of the prophets came and stood by him, and his bowl in his hand.*

³ *And.*

⁴ *In pause.*

⁵ *Ha, prophet!*

⁶ וְגַם.

⁷ *And I eat my bread in its season.*

⁸ *Is it not good for thee to plough like me, etc.*

like manner were to plough and sow, and then you would have food to eat.

O Brahman, was the answer, I too plough and sow, and having ploughed and sown I eat.

You say you are a husbandman; but we see no signs of it,⁹ said the Brahman. Where¹⁰ are your bullocks, and the seed, and the plough? Then the Teacher answered, Faith is the seed I sow,¹¹ and good works¹² are as the rain *that* fertilizes¹³ it; wisdom and modesty are the parts¹⁴ of the plough, and my mind is the guiding¹⁵ rein. I lay hold of the handle¹⁶ of the Law; earnestness¹⁷ is the goad I use;¹⁸ and diligence is my draught-ox. Thus¹⁹ this ploughing is ploughed, destroying the weeds of delusion. The harvest²⁰ that it

⁹ *And thy work is not seen.*

¹⁰ *Where they, the bullocks which to thee, etc.*

¹¹ *Draw forth, מִשָּׁךְ, ptep.* ¹² *Works of justice.*

¹³ *Makes it great.* ¹⁴ *יָדוֹת handles.*

¹⁵ *לְבָלֵם for restraining, Psa. xxxii. 9.*

¹⁶ *Staves of the Ark of Covenant; פְּרִי אֲרוֹן הָעֵדוּת.*

¹⁷ *מִישָׁרִים straightforwardness; or say, zeal for my work. Diligence = יָד מְהֵרָה.*

¹⁸ *Say, I set; i.e., sharpen; נָצַב, hif., 1 Sam. xiii. 21.*

¹⁹ *So I plough the ground, ploughing and uprooting thorns of deceit; Gr. p. 151 (b), inf. abs.*

²⁰ *My harvest, and the reward of the toil of my business.*

yields is the ambrosial fruit of Nirvāna,²¹ and by this ploughing²² all sorrow ends.

²¹ Nirvāna = *extinction*, i.e., of the passions. For this substitute, "fruit of the tree of life."

²² *And by the works of my hands I make to cease sorrow and sighing.*

XXII.

Buddhist Ethics.

He¹ who, himself not stainless,
Would wrap the yellow-stained robe around him,
He, devoid of self-control and honesty,
Is unworthy² of the yellow robe.

But he who, cleansed³ from stains,⁴
Is well grounded in the precepts,⁵

¹ *He who longs to put on the robe of the 'éfód* (Ex. xxviii. 4). *And he profane, lacking honesty* (Ex. xviii. 21), *and not pure, that man, etc.*

² קָטַן מֶן ; or say, *is not accounted a master of the 'éfód in honour.*

³ טָהוּר, hithpa.

⁴ נִדְתָּו.

⁵ *And remembers the precepts to do them.*

And full of honesty and self-restraint,⁶
'Tis he who is worthy of the yellow robe.

The mendicant who controls his tongue,⁷ speaking
wisely, and is not puffed up,⁸
Who throws light on⁹ worldly and on heavenly things,
His word is sweet.¹⁰

That mendicant whose life is love,¹¹
Whose joy the teachings¹² of the Buddha,
He will enter¹³ the tranquil lot.

Let his livelihood be kindliness,¹⁴
His conduct righteousness.
Then in the fulness of gladness,¹⁵
He will make an end of grief.¹⁶

⁶ *And restrains himself (אָפּק, hithpa.) in the honesty of his heart (הָאֵם).*

⁷ Psa. xv. 3, *does not slander*; or Pro. xxi. 23, *keepeth his tongue*.

⁸ *His heart is not high*, Psa. cxxxi. 1.

⁹ *Teaches his people.* הִוָּהַר, str. illustravit.

¹⁰ *He uttereth goodly words*, Gen. xlix. 21.

¹¹ *The law of kindness upon his soul.*

¹² לָקַח. Cf. Psa. i. 2. ¹³ *Inherit.*

¹⁴ *Kind in all his works, and just in all his actions.*

¹⁵ שִׁבְעַ שְׂמֻחוֹת, Psa. xvi. 11.

¹⁶ Isa. xxi. 2, הַשְׁבִּית אֲנָהּ.

XXIII.

Paraphrase of Othello,

Act iv., sc. 3, 22.

Emilia.—Lo, I have put the coverlets on thy bed, as thou didst bid.

Desdemona.—What difference between coverlet and ¹ coverlet? *Is* not one like another?

How do we resemble children, and folly *is* bound up with our heart!

If I die before thou diest, clothe my body, Emilia, in this linen robe.²

Emil.—Utter not with thy lips words like that!³

Desde.—My mother had a maid betrothed to a man, and her name *was* 'Azúba;⁴

And her lover became mad,* and forsook her, and went his way.

And in her mouth was set a song of old, by name, The Willows of the Brook,

The words of which were sweet to a broken-hearted ⁵ maid like 'Azúba.

¹ *To*.² אֶת-תְּכַרִּיךְ בּוֹיָן הִנֵּה.

³ *Thou shalt not make go forth with thy lips according to that word.*

⁴ עֲזוּבָה *Forsaken*.* *Mad*, מְשֻׁעָ.⁵ לְעֵצוּבַת רוּחַ.

And she sang that song at the time of her soul's going forth.

And I, I have set to-night that song before mine eyes,
And almost do I crave to sing *it*, as did 'Azúba:—
But make haste! Complete thy task!

(*Desde. begins to sing.*) Under the Oak of Weeping
'Azúba is weeping for the husband of her youth:
The willows weep, they shiver, for the broken heart⁶
Of her that pineth away⁷ through love:
Her hand on her head, and her head between her knees:

Shriek, wail, ye willows! willows! willows!
Her eyes were red from weeping, and stones were
moistened by her tears:—

(*To Emil.*) Put this aside,⁸ Emilia!

Shriek, wail, ye willows! willows! willows!

(*To Emil.*) Make haste, complete thy work, he will
come in a moment.

Among the willows of the brook when I die, crown ye
me with a garland!

Even in his wrath I love him; speak ye no treason⁹
against him,—

But not so *is* the end of the song. Lo, he *is* knocking!¹⁰

Emil.—*It is not he; only the wind bloweth!*¹¹

⁶ שָׁבַר.

⁷ הָאֵמְלָלָה בְּאַהֲבִים.

⁹ סָרָה.

¹¹ Nif. ptecp.

⁸ מִיָּדָךְ.

¹⁰ דִּפֶּק.

XXIV.

Paraphrase of Othello ('Ithi'él),

Act v., sc. 2, 259.

See, a sword in my hand!

A better than it thou hast not seen on warrior's thigh.

I remember the days that with my sword that ¹ is in
my hand

I clove me a path between twenty obstacles ² like thee.

But in vain ³ do I boast now; for the wheel has turned, ⁴

And who can reverse ⁵ its revolution? Fear not me!

And let not my sword scare thee! Lo, I am come to
my end!

Here is the limit of my life; ⁶ here the shore to my ship!

And wherefore, then, shouldst dread me?

Even at the shaking of a feeble reed 'Ithi'él would turn
backward!

Nay, whither ⁷ am I to go?

How can I look on thy face, victim of wrath, ⁸ destroyed,
faded flower!

Thy face is white as the snow, and thy flesh cold as the
ice!

When we shall stand in the judgment,

¹ וְ.

² פְּנֵעִים.

³ לְשׁוֹן.

⁴ Nif.

⁵ שׁוּב, hif.

⁶ חֶלֶד.

⁷ Gr. p. 150 (c).

⁸ וְעוֹמָה.

Shall I not at the sight of thine eyes throw myself from
heaven to the underworld, between evil angels?

Cursed *art* thou, treacherous slave!

Come, ye ghouls and demons, smite me, hack⁹ me to
pieces!

That I may not look thither, towards the desire of my
eyes!

Put my flesh in burning sulphur! Scatter my dust to
the wind!

And bring down my soul to streams of fiery torrents!

Alas! my wife! my wife! my dead!

Woe's me! woe's me!

גִּירוֹנִי לְגִירוֹיִם⁹.

XXV.

Paraphrase of Othello,

Act iv., sc. 2, 47.

O that God had tried me with abundant distress and
disaster!¹

O that he had rained on my head fire and brimstone
from heaven!

Given my substance to plundering,² so that my bread
and my clothing I lacked!

Or made me walk in captivity, without³ a hope of the
future,⁴

¹ צָרָה וְצוּקָה, Isa. xxx. 6.

² בָּנָה, from בָּנוּ.

³ בְּאֶפֶס.

⁴ And hereafter, אַחֲרַיִת.

Still should I find comfort, still all my life (would be)
within me!

But to set me up as a mark ⁵ for the arrows of scorn
and contumely,⁶

To become a gazing-stock ⁷ all day long, and a laughing-
stock to every passer-by,—

Alas! who could stand *it*?

Yet even in an iron furnace ⁸ like that, may be ⁹ I could
play the man,¹⁰ and I should come forth purified.

But he hath destroyed the fountain ¹¹ from which *are* the
springs of my life!¹²

And my well, upon which I live, or cease *to be*,
Has become a well of alien trouble, full of scum ¹³ and
abomination.

Therein the melting snail ¹⁴ walks, and frogs leap ¹⁵
there,

And who can longer hope in this vale of misery? ¹⁶

⁵ מִטָּרָה.

⁶ לַעֲג וְקָלָם, Psa. xliv. 14.

⁷ רִאיוֹנָה, Eze. xxviii. 17.

⁸ כּוּר.

⁹ אוֹלִי.

¹⁰ גִּבּוֹר, hithpa. impf. pausal.

¹¹ מַבּוּעַ.

¹² Pro. iv. 23, תּוֹצֵאוֹת חַיִּים.

¹³ Lam. iii. 45, סֶחִי וּמָאוֹם.

¹⁴ Psa. lviii. 9. שֶׁבִּלְוִל *snail*. תָּמָם *melting*, liquefactio.

(The passage in the Psalm is: k'mó shablul temes yahālok, *i.e.*, *like the snail which departs a-melting* = perishes by melting.)

¹⁵ כִּרְכַּר.

¹⁶ עֲכוּר.

And now, change thy visage,¹⁷ O Patience,¹⁸ though thou
 be young and fair as an angel of God,
 And become hideous¹⁹ as an apostate²⁰ spirit!

¹⁷ Or, *make thy face fall.*

¹⁸ בַּת עֲנָנָה.

¹⁹ רַע מְרָאָה.

²⁰ סִר.

XXVI.

The Power of Imagination.

Hip.—'Tis strange, my Theseus, that these lovers
 speak of.

Thes.—More strange than true.¹ I never may believe
 These antique fables,² nor these fairy toys.

Lovers and madmen have such seething brains,³

Such shaping fantasies, that apprehend

More than cool reason ever comprehends.

The lunatic, the lover, and the poet,⁴

Are of imagination all compact:⁵

¹ *Things wonderful above the truth.*

² *Trifles of yore (בְּדִיקָדָם) and words of vanity like these.*

³ *For the spirit of the lover and the maniac (מְשֻׁנָּע) boils over much (הַבִּיעַ), and their heart fashions vanities (הַבָּל) above all that a man of sense (הַשֶּׁבֶל) understands.*

⁴ *The man pleasant of songs (נְעִים וְמִירוֹת); or, the singer, שִׁיר, pil. ptep.*

⁵ *What are these if not seers of vanity and nothingness?*

One sees more devils⁶ than vast hell can hold;⁷
 That is the madman: the lover, all as frantic,⁸
 Sees Helen's beauty in a brow of Egypt:
 The poet's eye, in a fine frenzy rolling,⁹
 Doth glance from heaven to earth, from earth to heaven;
 And as imagination bodies forth¹⁰
 The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen
 Turns them to shapes, and gives to airy nothing¹¹
 A local habitation, and a name.—*Shakespeare.*

⁶ שָׂרִים; orig. *lords* (Assyr. *demigods*).

⁷ *Many above Sh'öl.*

⁸ הִתְעָה, hif. ptep. *And this one wanders like his neighbour, and the brow (מִצָּח) of the Egyptian is fair in his eyes.*

⁹ *The singer's eye looks to the heaven above and to the earth beneath, Isa. li. 6; Gen. xv. 5 (Gr. p. 113), in his exalted frenzy.*

¹⁰ *When he sees in his heart . . . Gr. p. 152 (d), then he gives with his pen (הִרְט) a form to them.*

¹¹ *And to a breath of nothingness he gives (impf.) a place of dwelling and a name.*

XXVII.

Puck.

Now the hungry lion roars,¹
 And the wolf howls the moon;

¹ *A sound of roaring of hungry lion!*

Whilst the heavy ploughman² snores,
 All with weary task fordone.³
 Now the wasted⁴ brands do glow,
 Whilst the scritch-owl,⁵ scritch-ing loud,⁶
 Puts the wretch⁷ that lives in woe
 In remembrance of a shroud.
 Now it is the time of night,
 That the graves all gaping wide
 Everyone⁸ lets forth his sprite
 In the church-way¹⁰ paths to glide:⁹
 And we fairies¹¹ that do run
 By the triple Hecate's team,
 From the presence of the sun,
 Following darkness like a dream,
 Now are frolic: not a mouse¹²
 Shall disturb¹³ this hallowed house:

² *Man of the ground* ; or אִפְר.

³ *For with toil of his hands he is wearied* ; or, wearied in strength, יָגִיעַ כֹּחַ.

⁴ *Burning* ; or, גִּחְלִי אֵשׁ. ⁵ לִילִית.

⁶ *Shrilling* (צִהַל, pi.) her voice.

⁷ *Reminds the reclining one whose heart is sad* (כְּפֶאֱב) of the garments of the grave.

⁸ Gr. p. 50, line 1.

⁹ Gr. p. 142, *ad fin.*

¹⁰ *The field of the dead.*

¹¹ *And we are sporting, the runners of the chariot to Ashtóreth threefold of form* (מִשְׁלֶשֶׁת-תַּאֲר).

¹² עֶכְבָּר.

¹³ עֵרִין, *affright*.

I am sent, with broom,¹⁶ before ¹⁴
 To sweep ¹⁵ the dust behind the door.—

Shakespeare.

¹⁴ לְפָנַי.

¹⁵ מִטְּאֵמָה.

¹⁶ מִטְּאֵמָה.

XXVIII.

Althaea's Brand.

She has filled with sighing the city,
 And the ways thereof with tears:
 She arose, she girdled ¹ her sides,
 She set her face as a bride's:
 She wept, and she had no pity:²
 Trembled, and felt no fears.²

Her eyes were clear as the sun,³
 Her brows were fresh as the day:⁴
 She girdled ⁵ herself with gold,
 Her robes were manifold:
 But the days of her worship ⁷ are done,⁶
 Her praise is taken away.

¹ חָגַר מִתְנַיִם.

² Pausal forms.

³ Cant. vi. 10; or, *the brightness of her eyes as the sun.*

⁴ Job xli. 10, *her eyelids like the dawn.*

⁵ אָזַר, hithpa. with accus.

⁶ Isa. lx. 20, שָׁלֵם.

⁷ Honour.

She set her hand to the wood,⁸
 She took⁹ the fire in her hand :
 As one who is nigh to death,
 She panted with strange¹⁰ breath :
 She opened her lips unto blood,¹¹
 She breathed,¹² and kindled the brand.¹³

Atalanta in Calydon, p. 82.

⁸ Plur. = *firewood*.

⁹ יִהְיֶה, חֲתָה.

¹⁰ זָר.

¹¹ Plur.

¹² נָפַח.

¹³ אִיר.

XXIX.

From the Same.

For death is deep as the sea,
 And fate¹ as the waves thereof.
 Shall the waves take pity on thee,
 Or the southwind offer thee love?
 Wilt thou take² the night for thy day,
 Or the darkness for light on thy way,
 Till thou say in thine heart, Enough?³

Behold thou art fair,⁴ thou art over wise;
 The sweetness of spring⁵ in thine hair, and the light in
 thine eyes.

¹ *Decree* (נְחֻצָּה) of God ; or חֻקֵּי decrees. Or, אֲבִדוֹן
destruction.

² שִׁים לִי.

³ רַב.

⁴ יְפִיפִית.

⁵ עֵת חַיָּה, Gen. xviii. 10.

The light of the spring in thine eyes, and the sound in
 thine ears;
 Yet thine heart shall wax heavy with sighs, and thine
 eyelids with tears.
 Wilt thou cover * thine hair with ⁶ gold, and with silver
 thy feet?
 Hast thou taken the purple to fold thee, and made thy
 mouth sweet?⁷
 Behold, when thy face is made bare, he that loved thee
 shall hate:
 Thy face shall be no more fair at the fall of thy fate.⁸
 For thy life shall fall as a leaf, and be shed ⁹ as the rain;
 And the veil of thine head shall be grief; and the crown
 shall be pain.

* Cf. Eze. xvi. 10, et seq. ⁶ Gr. p. 133 (a).

⁷ Cf. Cant. v. 16; say, *sweetened thy palate*, הַמִּתִּיק חֶךְ.

⁸ *In the day thou art humbled (שָׁפַל) and fallest.*

⁹ יָלַד, יָלַל; or שָׁפַךְ, nif.

XXX.

From "A Song in time of Revolution."

The heart of the rulers is sick,¹ and the high-priest
 covers ² his head:
 For this is the song of the quick that is heard in the
 ears of the dead.

¹ Isa. i. 5.

² 2 Sam. xv. 30.

The poor and the halt and the blind are keen³ and mighty and fleet:

Like the noise of the blowing of wind is the sound of the noise⁴ of their feet.

They are smitten, they tremble⁵ greatly, they are pained⁶ for their pleasant things;⁷

For the house of the priests made stately,⁸ and the might in the mouth of the kings.

They are grieved and greatly afraid; they are taken, they shall not flee:

For the heart of the nations is made as the strength⁹ of the springs of the sea.

They were fair in the grace of gold, they walked with delicate feet:¹⁰

They were clothed with the cunning of old,¹¹ and the smell¹² of their garments was sweet.

For the breaking of gold in their hair they halt¹³ as a man made lame:

³ Hab. i. 8, חדר.

⁴ רעש.

⁵ Psa. vi. 4, בהל.

⁶ צר ל... על.

⁷ מחמרים.

⁸ ספון בָּאֲרֵז, *floored with cedar*.

⁹ אִיתָן.

¹⁰ Isa. iii. 16, הלוך וְטָפוֹף הֶלֶךְ.

¹¹ *The work of the wise of old their clothing*, Jer. x. 9.

¹² Gen. xxvii. 27.

¹³ צִלַּע, Gen. xxxi. 32.

They are utterly naked¹⁴ and bare; their mouths are bitter with shame.¹⁵

¹⁴ Mic. i. 8, שׁוֹלֵל וְעָרוֹם.

¹⁵ *Shame is bitter in their mouth.*

XXXI.

From the Same.

But the arm of the elders is broken, their strength¹ is unbound and undone:

They wait for a sign of a token; they cry, and there cometh none.

Their moan is in every place, the cry of them filleth the land:

There is shame in the sight of their face, there is fear in the thews² of their hand.

They are girdled about the reins with a curse³ for the girdle thereon:

For the noise of the rending⁴ of chains the face of their colour⁵ is gone.

For the sound of the shouting of men they are grievously stricken at heart;

¹ *Their loins he hath loosened*, Isa. xlv. 1.

² *Sinew*, גִּיד.

³ *Psa. cix. 18, 19.*

⁴ שִׁבְר.

⁵ *Their faces pale*, יַחֲוֹר, Isa. xxix. 22.

They are smitten asunder with pain, their bones are smitten apart.

There is none of them all that is whole; their lips gape open for ⁶ breath;

They are clothed with sickness of soul, and the shape ⁷ of the shadow of death.

⁶ *For lack of . . .*

⁷ Psal. xliv. 20, *with the shadow, etc., are they covered; or, the shadow, etc., is their covering.*

XXXII.

"I am the Resurrection."

Then ¹ when Jesus came, he found ² that he had lain in the grave four days already.

Now Bethany ³ was nigh unto Jerusalem, about ⁴ fifteen furlongs ⁵ off.

And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, ⁶ To comfort them concerning their brother.

¹ וְכַאֲשֶׁר, with pf.; or impf. with strong waw.

² Say, found him.

³ בֵּית-עֲנִיָּה.

⁴ כֶּ.

⁵ כְּבִרַת הָאָרֶץ a *kibra* of ground (exact equivalent not known). Gr. p. 132 (a); simple accus.

⁶ מְרִים.

Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus *was*
coming, went⁷ and met him;

But Mary still sat⁸ in the house.

Martha, then, said to Jesus,

Lord, if⁹ thou hadst been here, my brother had not
died!

But¹⁰ even now I know¹¹ that whatever' thou shalt ask
of God, God will grant thee.

Jesus saith unto her,

Thy brother will rise *again*!

Martha saith unto him,

I know that he will rise in the resurrection¹² at the last
day.

Jesus said unto her,

I AM THE RESURRECTION AND THE LIFE.

HE THAT BELIEVETH IN ME, EVEN IF¹³ HE HAVE DIED,
SHALL LIVE!

AND WHOSOEVER LIVETH AND BELIEVETH IN ME SHALL
NEVER DIE.

Believest thou this?

She saith unto him, Yea,* Lord,

I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son of
God, who was coming¹⁴ into the world.

⁷ Gr. p. 117, line 1.

⁸ Ptcp.; Gr. p. 149 (a).

⁹ Gr. p. 158, 4.

¹⁰ אֵין.

¹¹ Pf., Gr. p. 140, *ad init.*

¹² תְּחִיָּה *reviving*, תְּקִיָּמָה *rising*; rabb. synonyms.

¹³ Gr. p. 158 (2).

* אֱמֵן.

¹⁴ Ptcp.

XXXIII.

Raising of the Widow's son.

And it came to pass the day after, that¹ he went into a city called² Naín:

And many of his disciples went with him, and much people.³

Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city,

Behold,⁴ there was a dead man being carried forth,⁵ an only son to his mother, and she a widow;

And much people of⁶ the city *was* with her.

And when⁷ the Lord saw her he had compassion⁸ on her, And said unto her, Weep not.⁹

And he came¹⁰ and touched the bier,

And the bearers stopped.*

And he said, Young man, I bid thee, rise!

And the dead sat up,¹¹ and began to talk:

¹ Impf. with strong waw, Gr. p. 145, 1.

² *And its name.*

³ קָהָל גָּדוֹל *a great gathering.*

⁴ Use waw.

⁵ Ptcp. act. = *men were bearing.*

⁶ מֵן *belonging to . . . of origin; 1 Sam. i. 1.*

⁷ Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

⁸ יָחֹם; *impf. חוֹם עַל.*

⁹ Gr. p. 143, 1, note 1.

¹⁰ *Came near.*

* Pf. in pause.

¹¹ *Arose and sat.*

And he gave him to his mother.
 And there came a fear on all,
 And they glorified God, saying,
 A ¹² great prophet hath arisen ¹³ amongst us,
 And God hath visited ¹³ his people!

¹² Use פִּי; Gr. p. 162, 1, 2.

¹³ Both pfs., Gr. p. 139, 2.

XXXIV.

The Beatitudes and Woes.

And he lifted up his eyes upon his disciples, and said:
 'Blessed ¹ are ye poor,
 For yours is the kingdom of God!
 Blessed are ye that hunger now,
 For ye shall be filled!²
 Blessed are ye that weep now,
 For ye shall laugh!
 Blessed ³ are ye when men shall hate you,
 And when they shall ban ⁴ you, and reproach you,
 And cast out your name as evil,
 For the Son of Man's sake!
 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy,

¹ אֲשֶׁרִי, *O the bliss of the poor!* Use the 3 pers. in the first three couplets.

² *Satisfied.* Use the *pausal* form.

³ אֲשֶׁרִיכֶם.

⁴ הַפְּרִיד *separate.*

For lo, your reward *is* great in the heavens;
For such things did their fathers to the prophets.

But woe unto you the rich,
For ye have received your consolation.⁵
Woe unto you that are full,
For ye shall hunger:
Woe unto you that laugh now,
For ye shall mourn and weep!
Woe unto you when all men shall speak well ⁶ of you,
For so did their fathers to the false prophets.⁷

But I say unto you that hear,
Love your enemies,*
Do good to those who hate you,*
Bless those who curse you,*
And pray for ⁸ those who deal * despitefully ⁹ with you.

⁵ תִּנְחֻמוֹת.

⁶ *Praise.*

⁷ *Prophets of lying.*

* Ptcps. with suffix.

⁸ הַתִּפְּלִל בְּעֵד.

⁹ צָרָר *oppressor.*

XXXV.

“*Jesus lives! Alleluia!*”

Jesus lives!¹ no longer now
Can thy terrors, death, appal us;

Jesus lives! by this we know

Thou, O grave, canst not enthrall us.²

Alleluia!¹⁰

Jesus lives! henceforth is death

But the gate of life immortal;

This shall calm our trembling breath,³

When we pass its gloomy⁴ portal.

Alleluia!

Jesus lives! for us He died;

Then, alone⁵ to Jesus living,

Pure in heart may we abide,

Glory to our Saviour giving.

Alleluia!

Jesus lives! our hearts know well⁶

Nought from us His love shall sever;⁷

Life, nor death, nor powers of hell⁸

Tear us from his keeping ever.

Alleluia!

² *Lead us captive*, : שְׁבֵה שָׁבִי, Psa. lxxviii. 19.

¹⁰ הִלְלוּ-יָהּ.

³ *Therefore shall the breath of our fear be stilled* (הַשְׁקִיט).

⁴ Cf. turning of last clause.

⁵ *For Him and not for another.*

⁶ *Say, we believe.*

⁷ *Nought will divide between us and His love.*

⁸ חֲבִלִי נִשְׁאוֹל.

Jesus lives! to Him the throne
 Over all the world is given;
 May we go⁹ where He is gone,
 Rest and reign with Him in heaven.
 Alleluia! Amen.

⁹ Gr. p. 159, N.B.

XXXVI.

Evening Hymn.

God who¹ madest earth and heaven,
 Darkness and light,
 Who¹ the day for toil hast given,
 For rest the night:
 May thine angel guards defend us,²
 Slumber sweet thy mercy send us,³
 Holy dreams and hopes attend us,⁴
 This live-long night!

NOTE.—Each stanza should form *six* Hebrew lines.

¹ *Thou.*

² *O protect us with the watch of thine angels!* Psa.
 v. 12; סַכַּךְ, hif.

³ *Make sleep fall, etc., in thy mercy.*

⁴ *Send to us thoughts (שְׁעָפִים) of thy justice in visions,
 in the watches of the night.* Job iv. 13.

Guide us waking,⁵ guard us sleeping,
 And when we die,
 May we⁶ in thy holy keeping
 All peaceful lie!
 When⁷ the last⁸ dread⁹ call shall wake us,
 Do not thou, our God, forsake us,
 But to reign in glory take us,
 With thee on high!¹⁰

⁵ ג, with inf.

⁶ *Make us rest.*

⁷ Begin with אָנֹכִי.

⁸ *In the day of the trumpet.*

⁹ *In the dreadful day, and who can endure it!* Gr.
 p. 142, note *ad init.*

¹⁰ *In the lofty places of the heights of thy heavens.*

XXXVII.

"Sun of my Soul."

Sun of my soul, thou Saviour dear,¹
 It is not night if thou be near;²
 O may no earthborn³ cloud arise,
 To hide thee from thy servant's eyes!

¹ Begin, *My beloved! My Saviour!*

² *At the brightness of thy rising darkness has fled.*

³ Psa. x. 18.

When the soft dew of kindly sleep
 My wearied eyelids gently steep,⁴
 Be my last thought how sweet to rest
 For ever on my Saviour's breast.⁵

Abide with me from morn till eve,⁶
 For without thee I cannot live;
 Abide with me when night is nigh,
 For without thee I dare not die.⁷

If⁸ some poor wandering child of thine
 Have spurned to-day the voice divine,
 Now, Lord, the gracious work begin,
 Let him no more lie down in sin.

Watch by the sick,⁹ enrich the poor
 With blessings from thy boundless store;¹⁰
 Be every mourner's sleep to-night
 Like infant's¹¹ slumbers, pure¹² and light.

⁴ *When pleasant sleep has fallen upon my eyelids,
 Gently descending like the dew upon grass.*

⁵ *O that (Gr. p. 160, ad init.) then I might say in my heart.
 How happy to repose (לִי) in my Saviour's breast
 (חַיִּיק) for ever! Psal. cxxxiii. 1.*

⁶ עֶרֶב נֶשֶׁף twilight.

⁷ *Terrors of death will fall upon me. Psal. lv. 5.*

⁸ Interrog.; *Hath a man rejected . . . ?
 Like a perverse (שֶׁבִּיב) son (that) chooseth not to hearken.*

⁹ אִנִּישׁ, nif.

¹⁰ *From the wealth of the storehouse of the fulness of
 thy blessings.*

¹¹ יֶנֶק, ptec.

¹² *Without sin.*

Come near, and bless us, when we wake,
 Ere through the world our way we take;¹³
 Till in the ocean of thy love
 We lose ourselves in heaven above!¹⁴

¹³ *When we go forth to our works until evening.* Gr.
 p. 37 (a).

¹⁴ *And in our end (אַחֲרִית) may we rejoice (ענג, hithpa.)
 in the abundance of thy love,
 In the greatness of the delights of thy heaven!*

XXXVIII.

Reading from the Pirké Abhoth.

עֲקִבְיָא בֶן-מִהְלֵלָא אָמַר, הַסְתַּפֵּל^a בְּשְׁלֹשָׁה דְּבָרִים,
 וְאִין אָתָּה בָּא לִיְדִי עֲבֵרָה,^b דַּע מָאִין בָּאתָ, וְלֹאֵן אָתָּה
 הוֹלֵךְ, וְלִפְנֵי מִי אָתָּה עֲתִיד^c לִתֵּן דִּין וְחֶשְׁבֹן.^d
 מָאִין בָּאתָ (?) מִטְּפָה^e סְרוּחָה, וְלֹאֵן אָתָּה הוֹלֵךְ (?)

^a *Reflect on three things; rabb. = Heb. הַשְׁתַּפֵּל.*

^b *Sin, lit., transgression; rabb.*

^c 'athid littén = daturus es, *thou art going to give.*
 'athíd = *ready.* littén, rabb. = lathéth.

^d *Reckoning, account.*

^e *From an unclean germ (lit., foul drop).*

למקום עפר רמה, ותולעה, ולפני מי אתה עתיד לתן דין
והשבון (?)

לפני מלך מלכי המלכים הקדוש ברוך הוא :
רבי יעקב אומר, העולם הזה דומה ^g לפרוזדור * בפני
העולם הבא,

התקן * עצמך בפרוזדור כדי שתבנים ⁱ למרקלין : ^m
הוא היה אומר, יפה שעה ⁿ אחת בתשובה ^o ומעשים
טובים בעולם הזה מכל חיי העולם הבא, ויפה שעה
אחת של קרת ^p רוח בעולם הבא מכל חיי העולם
הזה :

^f Both words mean *worm*.

^g דמה *to be like*.

* Πρόθυρον, porticus, vestibule.

* Prepare, hif. תקן; rabb. use.

ⁱ Enter, nif. בנים; rabb. use.

^m Triclinium = *palace or dining-hall*.

ⁿ An hour. ^o Repentance.

^p Refrigerium animi, *refreshing of the spirit*; rabb.

XXXIX.

The Value of the Law.

Rabbi Yosé ben Qisma ¹ said: I was ² once travelling

¹ יוסי בן קסמא.

² Use היה, with pi. ptep. of הלך.

on the road,³ and met⁴ a man who saluted⁴ me with, Peace, and I returned⁴ his salutation. He *then* said unto me, Rabbi, whence art thou?⁵ I answered him, I come⁶ from a great city abounding in sages and scribes. He *then* said to me, *If*⁷ thou *art* willing to dwell with us in our city, I will give thee thousands of gold dínars, besides diamonds and pearls. *Whereupon* I answered him, If thou wouldst give⁸ me all *the* silver and gold, diamonds and pearls, that are in the world,⁹ I would not¹⁰ dwell save¹¹ in a place¹² *where the law is studied*; for thus *is it* written * in the Book of Psalms,¹⁴

³ *In the road*; pausal form.

⁴ All these verbs are pfs. with waw. Say, *and there met me one man, and gave me peace, and I returned to him peace.* Returned, הִתְחַוֵּיר, from the Chald. use.

⁵ מֵאֵיזָה מְקוֹם אָתָּה.

⁶ *From a great city of wise men, etc., I* (pausal pron.). *Of* expressed by שָׁל, a very common rabb. pt. = שָׁ + לְ = אֶשֶׁל.

⁷ Say, *Thy pleasure* (רְצוֹן) *that thou dwell* (שְׁתַּדּוּר) *with us, in our place, and I, I will give thee a thousand of thousands in dínars* (רִיגָרִי) *of gold, and goodly stones, and pearls* (מִרְגְּלִיּוֹת, cf. μαργαρίτη).

⁸ Ptcp. = *about to give*.

⁹ שְׁבַעֲוָלָם *which (are) in the world*.

¹⁰ אֵינִי דָר.

¹¹ אֶלָּא, rabb. from Chald. = אֶם-לֹא.

¹² *A place of law.*

* Ptcp. m.

¹⁴ סֵפֶר תְּהִלִּים.

by¹³ David, king of Israel, **Better**¹⁵ **is thy law**¹⁶ **to me**
than thousands of gold and silver.¹⁷ Besides,¹⁸ at the
time of man's departure from this world, he is not¹⁹
accompanied either by silver or gold, by diamonds or
pearls, but by the law and by good deeds only,²⁰ as it is
written,²¹ **When**²² **thou walkest it shall lead thee, when**
thou liest down it shall watch over thee, and when thou
awakest²³ **it shall talk with thee.**²⁴ "When thou walkest
it shall lead thee," *that is*, in this world; "when thou
liest down it shall watch over thee," *that is*, in the
grave;²⁴ and "when thou awakest it shall talk with
thee," in the future world.²⁵ And it is said,²⁶ **The**

¹³ עַל יְדֵי.

¹⁵ Gr. p. 137, 1.

¹⁶ *Law of thy mouth.*

¹⁷ Pausal form.

¹⁸ *And not, further, is it the case that, at the hour of his departure, i.e., of man, etc.* וְלֹא עוֹד שֶׁבִּשְׁעַת פְּטִירָתוֹ שֶׁל אָדָם. שָׁעָה = *moment*, in Daniel; Arab. sa'at, *hour*. Petira is rabb.

¹⁹ Use אֵין, and ptep. pi. of לָחַץ = *cleave to* . . , rabb. Say, *cleave not to him, i.e., to man, not (lo') silver and gold, etc.*

²⁰ בְּלִבְךָ.

²¹ Nif. pf. 3 sing. m. with שֶׁ prefixed.

²² Inf. hithpa. with prefix and suffix, Gr. p. 152 (*d*).

²³ קִיֵּן, pf. hif. with waw conv.

²⁴ תְּשִׁיחֶךָ (שִׁיחַ); use pausal forms.

²⁵ לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא.

²⁶ Ptep., and one saith to me; impers. use.

silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith ²⁷ the Lord of Hosts.

²⁷ נָאֵם = *utterance, oracle*. Constr. of unused abs. נִאֵם *uttered*.

XL.

Reading from the Pirké Abhoth.

אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת ^a בָּאָדָם, הָאוֹמֵר שְׁלִי שְׁלִי ^b וְשִׁלְךָ שִׁלְךָ,
 זוֹ מִדָּה בִּינוּנִית, ^c וַיֵּשׁ אוֹמְרִים זוֹ מִדַּת סְדוּם.
 שְׁלִי שִׁלְךָ וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלִי, ^d עַם-הָאָרֶץ.
 שְׁלִי שִׁלְךָ וְשִׁלְךָ שִׁלְךָ, חֲסִיד.
 שִׁלְךָ שְׁלִי וְשִׁלְךָ שְׁלִי, רַשָּׁע.
 אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת בְּרָעוֹת. ^e נוּחַ לִכְעוֹס וְנוּחַ לְרָצוֹת, ^f

^a Heb., *measure*; rabb., *mores, dispositions, natures, characters*.

^b *What is mine is mine, or what I have is mine.*

^c *Middle, between the extremes of bad and good.*

^d *Common people.*

^e *Temperaments.*

^f *Easy.*

^g *To be pleased; here to be appeased, pacified; pi. in rabb. = to pacify.*

יֵצֵא הַפֶּסֶדוֹ * בְּשֹׁכְרוֹ. קִשָּׁה לְבָעוֹם וְקִשָּׁה לְרָצוֹת,
 יֵצֵא שֹׁכְרוֹ בְּהַפְסְדוֹ. קִשָּׁה לְבָעוֹם וְנוֹחַ לְרָצוֹת, חֲסִיד.
 נוֹחַ לְבָעוֹם וְקִשָּׁה לְרָצוֹת, רָשָׁע.
 אַרְבַּע מִדּוֹת בְּתַלְמִידִים. מְהִיר לְשִׁמוּעַ וּמְהִיר לְאַבֵּד,
 יֵצֵא שֹׁכְרוֹ בְּהַפְסְדוֹ. קִשָּׁה לְשִׁמוּעַ וְקִשָּׁה לְאַבֵּד,
 יֵצֵא הַפֶּסֶדוֹ בְּשֹׁכְרוֹ. מְהִיר לְשִׁמוּעַ וְקִשָּׁה לְאַבֵּד,
 זוֹ חֵלֶק טוֹב. קִשָּׁה לְשִׁמוּעַ וּמְהִיר לְאַבֵּד, זוֹ חֵלֶק רָע:

* Hif. inf. of פֶּסֶד *to lose, corrupt, destroy*. "His loss goes away (= disappears through) his gain."

* *To forget.*

XLI.

The Almsgiver and the Student.

Four dispositions *are found* among those who give alms.¹ *There is* he who is willing to give,² but³ *who does not wish* others to give; he has an evil eye⁴ towards others. *There is he who wishes* others to give,⁵

¹ צִדְקָה.

² *He who is willing that he may give*, ptep. of רָצָה, followed by שֵׁ and impf.

³ Simply וְלֹא, and impf. 3 pl.

⁴ Say, *his eye evil*; בְּשָׁטָל = *in what belongs to* = *as regards* = *towards*; rabb.

⁵ These and the following verbs are all impf. וְהוּא sed ipse.

but who will not give⁶ himself; he has an evil eye towards himself.⁶ *He who is willing to give,⁵ and wishes others to give,⁵ is pious. He who neither gives⁵ himself, nor wishes others to give,⁵ is wicked.*

Four dispositions *are found* among those who go to college.⁷ *There is* he who goes, but does not⁸ work; the reward of going is all he gets.⁹ *There is* he who works, but does not go; he gets the reward of work. He who goes and works is pious. He who neither goes nor works is wicked.

Four dispositions *are found* among those who sit *for instruction* before the wise: the sponge, and the funnel, the strainer, and the sieve.¹⁰ The sponge *is*¹¹ that which sucks in¹² everything; the funnel, that which takes¹³ in at one end,¹⁴ and gets rid of¹⁵ at the other; the strainer is what gets rid of the wine, but retains¹⁶ the lees;¹⁷ and the sieve is that which gets rid of the bran,¹⁸ but retains the flour.¹⁹

⁶ בָּשָׁלוּ.

⁷ בֵּית הַמְּדִרָּשׁ *house of study*, rabb.

⁸ אִין, with suffix, followed by ptc.

⁹ *The reward of going (הַלִּיכָה) is in his hand.*

¹⁰ סָפּוּג, cf. σπόγγος. מְשַׁפֵּךְ, fr. שָׁפַךְ *to pour*. מְשַׁמֶּרֶת, pi. ptc. of שָׁמַר *to keep*. נִנְפָה, fr. נָנַף *to shake*.

¹¹ שָׁהוּא.

¹² סוֹפֵג.

¹³ Ptc. hif. of כָּנַס *to gather*, with prefix שָׁ.

¹⁴ בָּזוּ . . . בָּזוּ, Gr. p. 42(a).

¹⁵ Hif. ptc. of יָצָא.

¹⁶ קָלַט, ptc. f.

¹⁷ שְׁמֵרִים.

¹⁸ קָמַח (in Heb. *meal*).

¹⁹ סֶלֶת.

XLII.

Fruits of the Study of the Law.

רבי מאיר אומר, כָּל-הָעוֹסֵק ^a בַּתּוֹרָה לְשִׁמָּה ^b זֹכֶה ^c
 לְדָבָרִים הַרְבֵּה,
 וְלֹא ^d עוֹד אֵלָּא שְׂכָל-הָעוֹלָם כָּלוּ פָּרִי ^e הוּא לוֹ: נִקְרָא
 רַע אֲחוּב,
 אוֹהֵב אֶת-הַמָּקוֹם, ^f אוֹהֵב אֶת-הַבְּרִיּוֹת, ^g מְשַׁמַּח אֶת-הַמָּקוֹם
 מְשַׁמַּח אֶת-הַבְּרִיּוֹת, וּמְלַבְּשָׁתוֹ ^h עֲנוּה וִירָאָה, וּמְכַשְּׁרָתוֹ ^k
 לַהֲיוֹת

^a Rabb. to study.

^b For its own sake.

^c Heb. to be pure; rabb. to have merit, deserve; lidh^bharim harbé, is deserving of much.

^d And not only so, but (that) all the world is under obligation to him.

^e Rabb. כֶּ + יִי = sufficient; sufficient is he for it.

^f Maqóm, place, in rabb. = God, as containing all in Himself.

^g Creatures, from בָּרָא, Heb.

^h Hif. ptep. f.; and it (i.e., the law) invests him with humility and reverence, etc.; dupl. accus., Gr. p. 134, line 6.

^k כִּשְׁר, late in Bibl., to be proper, fit, suitable; hif. = to make fit.

צִדִּיק חֲסִיד יֵשֶׁר וְנֶאֱמָן, וּמִרְחֻקָּתוֹ¹ מִן־הַחֲטָא, וּמִקְרָבָתוֹ²
 לִידֵי זְכוּת,³ וְנִהְיִין⁴ מִפְּנֵי עֲצָה וְתוֹשִׁיָּה בִּינָה וְגִבּוּרָה,
 שֶׁנֶּאֱמַר⁵, לִי עֲצָה וְתוֹשִׁיָּה אֲנִי בִּינָה לִי גִבּוּרָה,
 וְנוֹתַנְתָּ לּוֹ מַלְכוּת וּמִמְשָׁלָה וְחֻקֵּי⁶ דִּין, וּמַגְלִין⁷ לּוֹ רְזִי⁸
 תוֹרָה,

וְנַעֲשֶׂה כַּמַּעֲשֵׂן שְׁאִינוּ פּוֹסְקִים⁹, וְכִנְהַר הַמִּתְגַּבֵּר¹⁰, וְהוֹלֵךְ וְהִוָּה¹¹
 צָנוּעַ וְאֶרֶךְ רוּחַ¹² וּמוֹחֵל¹³ עַל־עֲלֻבוֹנוֹ¹⁴, וּמַגְדִּילָתוֹ וּמְרוֹמְמָתוֹ
 עַל־כָּל־הַמַּעֲשִׂים¹⁵ :

¹ Pi. ptcps.

² And brings him nigh to virtue (worth, desert, merit, in rabb.).

³ Nif. ptc. pl. from הִנָּה, Chald. *to be useful*; = and men gain from him counsel, etc.

⁴ Equals quod dictum est, as it is said.

⁵ Scrutiny of judgment = reasoning power (Heb. חֻקֵּי דִין *to search out*).

⁶ Pi. ptc., and men reveal = and are revealed.

⁷ רָז, Chald. *a secret*.

⁸ To cut off, to cease, rabb.

⁹ Bibl. *to be strong*.

¹⁰ And becomes, Chald. impf. of הָוָה (Heb. הָיָה) with waw; and he goes on and becomes modest.

¹¹ Ruah = θυμὸς, here *passion*. 'èrekh ruah = *slow to anger*.

¹² מָחַל, rabb. *to forgive*.

¹³ עֲלֻבוֹן, rabb. *force, wrong, injury*.

¹⁴ Works of God, i.e., things.

XLIII.

The Great Accompt.

Rabbi 'El'ázár Haqqappár saith, Envy, lust, and ambition,¹ take² men out of this world. He used to say, The born³ *are doomed*⁴ to die, and the dead to revive,⁵ and the revived⁵ to be judged;⁶ to know,⁷ to make known, to learn,⁸ that He *is* God, He the Fashioner, He the Creator, He the All-wise,⁹ He the Judge, the Witness, the Prosecutor,¹⁰ destined¹¹ to judge hereafter. Blessed be He in whose¹² presence there is no¹² unrighteousness, no forgetfulness, no respect of persons, no acceptance of bribes. And know that all things *happen* according¹³ to the account; and let not thy imagination¹⁴ assure¹⁵ thee that the unseen world *is* a

¹ כְּבוֹד *glory*.

² Ptcp. hif. of יָצָא *to go out*.

³ יָלוּד.

⁴ Gr. p. 152, *ad fin*.

⁵ Simply *to live; the living*.

⁶ לָדוֹן, nif. inf. contr. from לְהָדוֹן.

⁷ לִידַע = common לְדַעַת.

⁸ Nif. inf. of יָדַע.

⁹ Hif. ptep. of בִּין *to discern*.

¹⁰ בָּעַל דִּין, Gr. p. 129, *ad fin*.

¹¹ עָתִיד *ready*, with gerund.

¹² שְׁאֵין ... לֹא; double negative.

¹³ לִפִּי.

¹⁴ יָצָר, Gen. viii. 21.

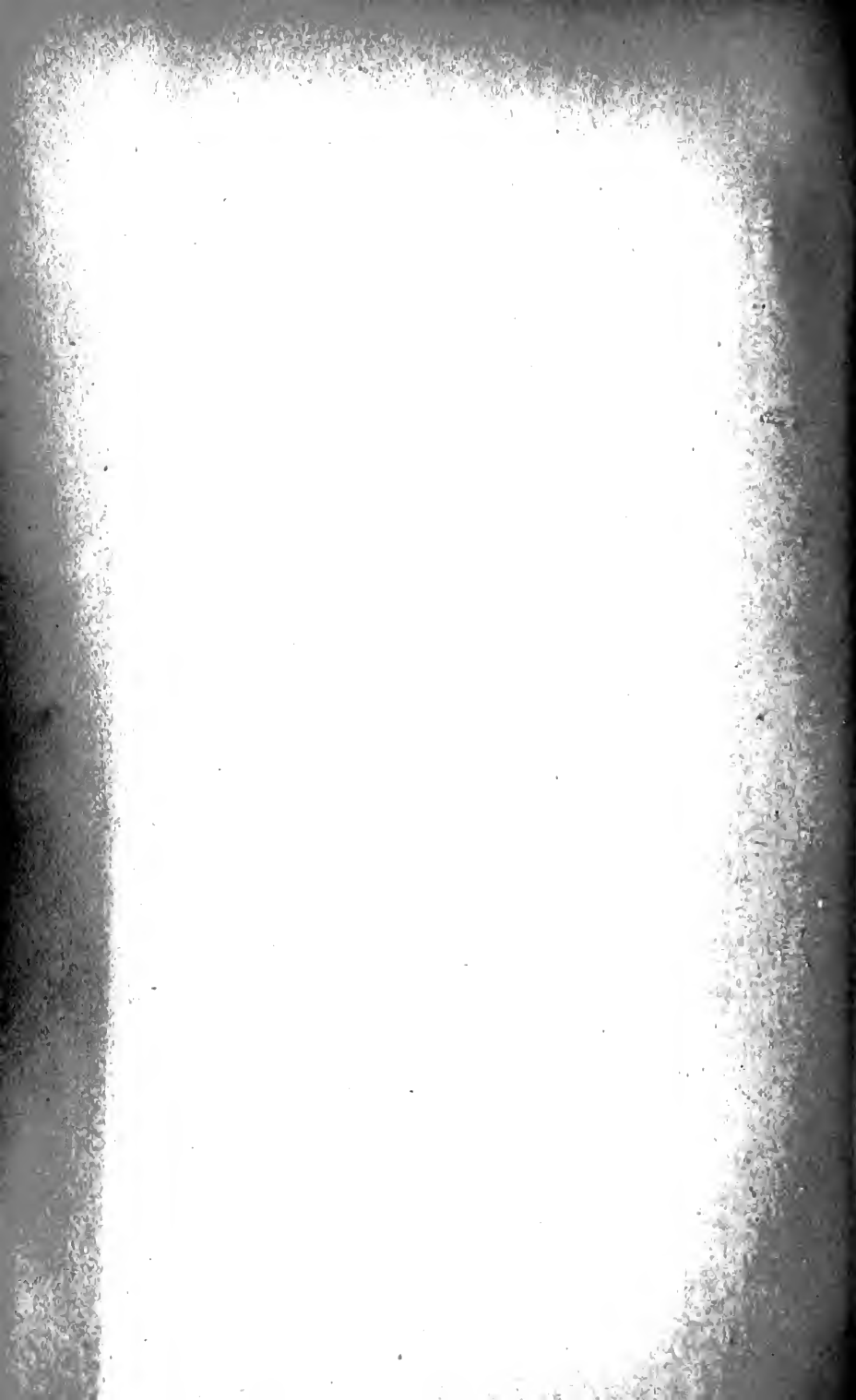
¹⁵ Hif. impf. with suffix, בִּטַּח.

house of refuge for thee: since of necessity¹⁶ wast thou fashioned,¹⁷ and of necessity wast thou born;¹⁷ and of necessity thou art living, and of necessity must thou die; and of necessity must¹¹ thou hereafter submit to trial and account before the supreme King of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He!

¹⁶ עַל-כִּרְחֵךְ = te invito; עַל-כִּרְחִי me invito, etc.; a very common rabb. phrase. הִכְרִיחַ coegit, *he forced*.

¹⁷ Pteps.

HEBREW-ENGLISH
GLOSSARY.



HEBREW-ENGLISH GLOSSARY.

א

אָב *father*. אָבִי, אָבִי;
אָבִיהֶם, sing. c. suff.;
אָבוֹתָיִךְ, pl. id.

אָבַד *he was lost, strayed,
perished*. וַיֵּאבְדוּ, impf.
3 pl. c. waw conv.;
תֵּאבְדוּן, impf. 2 pl. m.
pausal.

אַבְדוֹן *destruction*

אָבִיוֹן *poor*

אָבֵל *mourning* (for dead),
m.

אָבַל, יֵאָבֵל *mourn*

אָבֶן *a stone*, f. אֲבָנִים, אָבֶן

אָבַק *dust*. יֵאָבֵק, nif. impf.
הִיאָבַק, inf. c. *to wrestle*;
cf. *luctari*.

אָגַם *pool*. (אֲגָמִים), אָגַם

אָדִיר *mighty*, poet.

אָדָם *man*; coll., הָאָדָם.
(2) *a man*, esp. homo,
common man

אָדָמָה *ground*. אֲדָמָתוֹ, c.
suff.

אָדוֹן *owner*, dominus.

אֲדוֹנִי *Sir*, and אֲדֹנֵי,
intens. pl.; last = com-
mon title of God. לֵאדֹנֵי

אָדָר No qal. נִאֲדָרִי, nif.
ptep. c. old gen. ending,
great, glorious, poet.

אָדָרֶת *a cloak*

אָהַב *he loved*. לֵאֲהָבָה,
ger. inf.

א.

ב.

ג.

ה.ה.

ח.ו.

ט.י.

כ.

ל.

מ.

ס.

ע.

פ.

ק.ץ.

ר.

ש.ו.

ת.

אֶהַל in hif. *to shine*

אֶהַל *tent*, m. הָאֶהָלָה, acc.

aft. v. of motion; אֶהָלִי

my t.; אֶהָלִיָּהֶם, pl.

או *or*

אוב *soothsayer*; 2) *demon*

אודות (*causes*), "על-א" *be-*
cause of, for sake of

אולי *perhaps*

אולם *but* (ו)

אופן *wheel*

אין *to hurry, hasten*

אור *to shine*. לְהַאִיר, hif.

inf. ger., *to give light*,

לְ; וַיֹּאֲרֶה *and he lightened*

or brightened, c. obj.

יֹאֲרֶה, hif. juss.

אור *light*

אות *token* (f.), espec. of

power, wonder, σημεῖον

N.T. אֲתוּתִי, pl. c. suff.

אוּתִי, אוּתְנִי, אוּתְךָ, etc.,

see אַת

אז *then*, adv. temp. מֵאָז

from the time (when),

ever since, of yore

און in hif. הִאָזִין *he hear-*

kened

אָן *ear*, f. אָזְנִים *ears*,
du.; אָזְנִי, constr.

אָר *to gird*. הִתְאַוָּר,

hithpa. gird oneself

אָח *brother*. אָחִיךָ, אָחִי,

אָחִיו, אָחִי, etc.,

see Gr. p. 65.

אָחות *sister*. אָחֻתוֹ *his s.*;

see Gr. p. 65.

אָחֵד *one*. אָחֵד, constr.;

אָחֵת, f.

אָחַז *he grasped, seized*.

וְאָחַז, imper. *and seize!*

pi. *shut, shut off*

אָחֻזָּה *possession*

אָחֵר *another*. אַחֶרֶת, f.

(dag. impl. in ח) אַחֶרִים;

אַחֶרוֹת, as if from אָחֵר.

Cf. אָח

אָחֵר *after* (lit. *back*), af-

terwards. אַחֶרִי *after*,

behind, loc. and temp.;

אַחֶרָיו, אַחֶרֶיךָ, etc.

אָחֵרֶן *next, hinder*

אֵי *island, sea-coast*

אֹיֵב *he opposed*, ἄπ.

foe, adversary

אֵי *where?* . אֵי *where*

(*is*) *he?*

אֵיִם *sea-coasts*

אֵיל *ram.* אֵילִים, pl.

אֵיל *strong; pl. chiefs, nobles*

אֵילָה *hind*

אֵימָה *terror, dread.* אֵימָתָה
id. (old acc. like צָרָתָה,
עֲרֹתָה)

אֵין *where? מֵאֵין whence?*

אֵין *not, nothing* (akin to
last word). אֵין, constr.
וְאֵין *he (is) not; וְאֵם*
אֵין *and if (thou wilt)*
not

אִישׁ *a man, vir, as op-*
posed to אָדָם homo.
אִישׁ אֶל-אֲנָשִׁים
אִישׁ *to each other, in-*
ter se.

אֵיתָן *continuance, prim-*
ness, strength

אֵךְ *only, modo; 2) surely,*
profecto

אָכַל *he ate.* יֹאכַל, impf.
יֹאכַל and יֹאכַל, paus.
לֹאכַל, ger. inf.; אָכַל:
= מֵאָכַל, pu. ptep.

אָכָלָה *food*

אַל- *ne, μή, (do) not, pro-*
hibitive

אֵל *God.* In prose usu.
with some defining
adjunct, e.g., 'él shad-
day

אַל- *to, unto.* אֵלִי, p.
אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלָיו, אֵלִי, see
Gr. p. 48, 5.

אֱלֹהִים *God, poet.* אֱלֹהִים
gods, pl. intens., God
אֵלֶּה *these.* הָאֵל, id. c.
art.; usu. הָאֱלֹהִים

אֵלֹן *an oak*

אֵלֶם *dumb*

אֶלֶף *a thousand.* אֶלְפֵי
constr. pl.

אֵם *mother.* אִמּוֹ *his m.*

אִם- *if, when*

אָמָה *handmaid.* אֲמָתָה
her h.

אָמָה *cubit*

אֲמוּנָה *firmness; (2) faith-*
fulness, truth, honour

אָמַן *prop up.* הָאָמַן, hif.,
c. ב, trust in, c. ל, be-
lieve; יֹאמַן, impf.; nif.
נִאָמַן *was firm, sure*

ב

ג

ה.ה.

ח.ח.

ט.י.

כ.

ל.ל.

מ

ס

ע.

פ

ק.ק.

ר.

ש.ש.

ת

אָמְנָה *truly*

אָמַר *he said.* יֹאמַר, impf.

וַיֹּאמֶר, c. waw conv.,

יֹאמַר, וַיֹּאמֶר, pausal;

לֹאמַר, ger. inf.; אָמַר,

imp.; יֹאמַר, nif. impf.

shall be called

אֱמֶת *truth, sincerity, good
faith*

אָנוּשׁ *mortal man, poet.*

אָנְחָה *groaning, sighing*

אֲנַחְנוּ *we*

אֲנִי *I.* אֲנֹכִי *id.*

אֲנִי *fleet, ship*

אֲנִיָּה *ship*

אֲנָשִׁים *See אִישׁ.*

אָסִיר *bound, prisoner*

אָסַף *he scraped, gathered.*

נֶאֱסַף *was gathered, as-*

sembled. יֵאָסֶף אֶל-עַמּוֹ

he shall join his people,

i.e., shall die. הִמָּאֵסֶף,

pi. ptp. *the rearguard*

(as gathering up strag-
glers)

אָף *also, even.* הָאָף *num*
etiam?

אָף *nose.* אֲפִים *nostrils,*

nose; (2) anger. אָפִי

my . . .

אֲפִיקִים *channels, brooks* *Hebræol*

אָפֶס *only, restrictive adv.*

אָפֶס כִּי *however, tamen*

אֶצֶל *(side) near, beside*

אֲרֶבָה *locust, coll.*

אֲרָבוֹת *floodgates*

אַרְבַּע *four, f.* אַרְבָּעִים *forty*

אֲרוֹן *chest, Ark (of the
Covenant)*

אֲרִז *cedar.* אֲרָזִים

אֲרָחָה *caravan*

אֲרִי *lion*

אָרַךְ *to be long.* הֶאָרִיךְ,

hif'il, he prolonged,

lengthened יָמִים *life (of*

God granting long life,

and of living long)

אָרַךְ *length. With יָמִים*

= always

אֶרֶץ *f., earth, land, γῆ,*

terra. הָאֶרֶץ, c. art.;

אֶרְצָה, אֶרְצָה: *to the*

earth, χάμαξ, after

verb of motion

אַרַּר *he cursed.* Cf. ἀρά.
תָּאַר, impf. 2 s.; **אַרָּה**,
 prec. imp.; **יִיאַר**, hof.
 impf.

אֵשׁ *fire, f.*

אִשָּׁה *woman.* **אִשְׁתִּי**, cstr.
אִשְׁתִּי *my wife*; **נָשִׁים**,
נָשִׁי, pl., see Gr. p. 65.

אֶשְׁמְרָת *a watch* (of the
 night

אֶשֶׁר (*place*, Assy. asru),
 indecl. part. marking
 relat. clauses. **בְּאֶשֶׁר**
where? **בְּאֶשֶׁר** *as, so*
as, when

אֶשְׁרִי *O bliss of ...!* ex-
 clamation

אִשָּׁה constr. of **אִשָּׁה** *wo-*
man, wife, n. f.; c. suff.
אִשְׁתּוֹ; pl. **נָשִׁים**

אֵת, **אֶת־**, c. suff. **אֵתִי**;
 mark of obj. of trans.
 verb (= old n. mean-
 ing *existence*)

אֵת, **אֶת־**, c. suff. **אֵתִי**;
 prep. *with*, μετὰ, ξὺν,
 cum. **מֵאֵת** *from*, ἀπο.
אֵתְךָ, **אֵתְכֶם**

אַתָּה *thou*, pron. 2 m.
 pl. **אַתֶּם** *you, ye*, m.

אֶתּוֹ *she-ass*

ב

בּוֹ *in, by, with*, instr. **בּוֹ**,
בְּנוֹ, **בְּהֶן**, c. suff.; *for*,
at (of price)

בְּאֵר *well*

בֹּאֵשׁ *stench*

בְּגָדִי, **בְּגָדִי** *garment.*

בַּד *part.* **לְבַד** *a part,*
separately, alone; **לְבַדּוֹ**
by itself

בָּרַל In nif. **נִבְרַל** *he se-*
parated himself; **הִבְרַלּוּ**
 imp. pl. nif. *to separate*

בָּרוֹ *emptiness*

בָּהֶל No, qal. **נִבְהֶל** *to*
shake, quake for fear

בְּהֵמָה *cattle*, coll. **בְּהֵמָה**,
 constr.; **בְּהֵמָתוֹ**, with
 suff.

ב

ג

ד.ה.

ה.ה.

ו.י.

ז.

ח.ל.

ט

ס

ע.

פ.

ק.ץ.

ך.

ש.ש.

ת

בוא *to go*. בא, בָּאָה, pf.

וַיָּבֹא, וַיָּבֹא, impf.; וַיָּבֹא,

hif. impf. (also וַיָּבֹא);

וַתֵּבִיאָהּ, hif. impf. 3

s. f.

בור *pit*. הַבּוֹר *into the*

pit. בֵּית הַבּוֹר *house of*

dungeon = prison

בז *spoil, booty*

בזו *he spoiled*

בחר *he chose*. יָבַח, c. ב.

בטח *to trust*, ב *in*

בטח *trust, confidence, security*

בטן *belly, body*

בין *between*

בין *to distinguish, understand*. הִבִּין, hif.,

to explain; nif. *to be*

intelligent; יִתְבּוֹן, hith-

pal. *perceive, see*

בית *house*, m. בֵּית, cstr.

בֵּיתָהּ *into ...*

בכה *to weep*. וַיִּבְכוּ, impf.

c. waw conv., וַיִּבְךְּ, id.

shortened form; בָּכָה,

ptep.

בכור *firstborn, firstling*

בכי *weeping*

בָּלָה *to fade*. יָבֵלָה

בָּלָהָה *terror, poet.*

בְּלִי *nothing, not*. מְבִלִי

for want of; הַמְבִּלִי

was it for want of

בְּלִמָּה *nothing*

יָבֵלַע *he swallowed*. בָּלַע

בְּלִי *not*. אֵם בְּלִי non si

= nisi, *except, unless*.

לְבִלִי *so as not, c. inf.*

בֵּן *son*. בְּנִי, בֶּן.

בְּנִים, בְּנֵי; see Gr. p. 65.

בָּנָה *he built*. וַיִּבֶן, impf.

shortened, with waw

conv.

בְּנוֹם See נֹם

בְּעִבּוֹר *for the sake of, in order that*

בְּעָדָה *around, over*

בָּעַר *to burn, trans. and*

intr. בָּעַר, ptep.; יָבֵעַר,

impf.

בָּהֶמָּה = בָּעִיר

בָּצִיר *vintage*

בָּצַע *prey, gain*

פָּקַע *he cleft, clove.* Nif.
reflex. and pass.; וַיִּפְּקַע
pi. impf. and *he cleft*
(wood)

בִּקְעָה *a valley*

בָּקָר *ox, coll. oxen.* בְּקָרְכֶם
your oxen

בֹּקֶר *morning*

בָּקַשׁ (pi. of בִּקֵּשׁ) *he sought*
after. וַיִּבְקֹשׁ, impf. c.
waw conv., followed
by ger. inf.

בָּר *pure; (2) corn*

בָּרָא *he made, created.*
יִבְרָא

בָּרַד *hail*

בַּרְזֶל *iron*

פָּרַח *to flee.* Impf. A;
וַיִּפְּחֵי *from ...*

פֶּרִיא *fat*

פָּרִיחַ *fleeing*

פְּרִית *covenant*

פָּרַךְ *to kneel.* פָּרַךְ, pi.
to bless; impf. וַיִּפְּרֹךְ;
pu. ptep. מִפְּרֹךְ

פָּרָךְ *knee.* פְּרָכִים, du.

פָּרָה *gift, present.* פְּרָתִי,
c. suff.

פָּרַק *lightning*

ney

בָּשָׂר *flesh*

בִּשַׁר pi. *to tell good news,*
c. acc. of recipient id.

בַּת *daughter.* בָּתוּ, etc.
c. suff., see Gr. p. 107.

בְּתוּלִים *maidenhood*

ג

גָּאוֹן *majesty, pride*

גָּאוֹן id.

גָּאַל *to ransom; 2) rescue*

גְּבוּהָ *high*

גְּבוּרָה *prowess*

גִּבּוֹר *hero, soldier*

nt

גִּבּוֹר *to conquer.* ל

גִּבְעָה *hill*

יה

גִּדּוּד *troop*

גִּדָּה *bank*

גָּדוֹל *great*
 גְּדִיפּוֹת *jeers*
 גִּדִּי *kid*
 גָּדַל *to grow up. Impf. A*
 גִּדַּף *to mock, jeer at*
 גְּדֵרָה *fence*
 גּוֹ *back*
 גּוֹי *nation*
 גָּוַע *to die*
 גּוֹיָה *a body*
 גּוֹר *to sojourn*
 גָּזַז *to cut, shave*
 גְּזִית *hewn stone*
 גֵּיא *valley*
 גֵּל *a heap, a ruin*
 גָּלָה *to lay bare, disclose ;*
 (2) *to be exiled*

גָּלַל *to roll. וְגָלְלוּ and*
they used to roll
 גַּם *also, even*
 גָּמַל *to do to another (good*
or evil)
 גָּמַל *camel. גָּמְלִים*
 גָּנַב *to steal. Pu. was*
stolen ; (2) brought by
stealth
 גַּעְרָה *rebuke*
 גָּפֶן *vine. גִּפְנֵי*
 גַּפְרִית *brimstone*
 גֵּר *foreigner (resident),*
 ptep. of גָּר
 גָּרֶן *threshing floor, corn-*
floor
 גָּרַשׁ *to drive out, and so*
 pi. יָגִישׁ *drive away,*
or forth
 גֶּשֶׁם *rain, shower*

ד

דָּבַק *to cleave to ; hif.,*
hotly pursue
 דָּבָר *word, story, event.*
 דִּבְרִי

דָּבַר In pi. דִּבֶּר *he spoke.*
 וַיְדַבֵּר *and he spake.*
 כְּדִבְרֵכֶם *as ye said,*
 inf. constr.

דָּבָר *plague, pestilence*

דְּבַשׁ *honey*

דָּג *a fish*

דָּגָה *fish, coll.*

דּוֹד *uncle*

דּוֹר *generation, age.* דְּרוֹת, דּוֹרִים

דִּין *to judge.* דִּן, ptep.

דָּכָא *No qal. Pi. crush*

דָּבִי *roaring.* דְּבָכִים, c. suff.

דָּל *poor, weak.* דְּלָלִים, pl.

דָּלָה *draw water.* וַתִּדְּלָהָ *impf. 2 pl. f.*

דָּלִי *bucket*

דָּם *blood*

דְּמוּת *likeness*

דָּמָם *to be silent, still, dumb.* יָדָם, pl. יָדְמוּ

(Aram. form); דּוּם, imper. *stand still*

דְּמָמָה *silence*

דַּעַת *knowledge (inf. cstr. of יָדַע)*

דָּק *thin, poor, lean*

דָּקַר *to pierce*

דָּרַךְ *to bend (a bow)*

דֶּרֶךְ *a road, way, journey*

דָּרַשׁ *to seek*

דֶּשֶׁא *grass, esp. young*

דָּשָׂא *to sprout.* Hif. id.

דָּשֵׁן *to be fat*

דִּשֵּׁן *he anointed*

ה

הִבֵּה *give, pray! come!*

יִהְיֶה, pl.

הֶבֶל *nothingness (breath)*

הֲדָר *ornament, majesty*

הִדְרָה *id.*

הוּא *he, that.* In Pent also *she*

הָיָה *he became, was.* יִהְיֶה, juss.; יִהְיֶה

הֵיכַל *temple, palace*

ה.ה.

ח.ו.

י.ט.

כ.

ל.מ.

נ.

ס.

ע.

פ.

ק.צ.

ר.

ש.ש.

ת.

נכה See הִכָּהוּ

כּוֹן inf. abs. hif. of כּוֹן
to fix; steadfastly, motionless

יָלַךְ he walked, went. יָלַךְ
impf.; וַיֵּלֶךְ and he went,
וְיֵלְכוּ; נֵלְכָה we will go;
אֵלְכָה I will go; הֲיֵלֵךְ
shall I go? לֵכִי go thou,
f.; הִילִיכִי, hif. imp. s. f.
take away! לָכוּ go ye!
וּלְכוּ, paus.; וַיֵּלֶךְ and he
made go, brought

הֵלַל to praise, pi. Pu.
ptcp. = praiseworthy,
laudandus

הֵלֶם hither

הִמָּה, יִהְיֶה murmur, roar

הָמָם to drive, rout. וַיִּהָמּוּ;
וַיִּהְיֶה, c. suff.

הֵן lo!

הֵנָּה thither, hither

הֵנָּה lo! behold! הִנֵּנִי,
הֵנָּה, paus., behold me!
here am I!

הִפָּךְ to turn, overturn.
וַיִּהְיוּ; יִהְיוּ and were
changed לְ into; הִהְפִּיכִי,
ptcp. c. old gen. ending

הִפְכָּה overthrow

הַר hill, mountain. הָרִים,
pl.

הָרַג to kill. יִהְרַג, impf.

הָרַם to pull down. יִהְרַם

וְ and

ז

זָבַח to sacrifice

זָבַח sacrifice

זֶה this, m.

זָהָב gold

זֶה this, m. and f.; also
as rel. which

זָבַח *to flow.* זָבַח, ptc. f. constr.
 זָכָה, זָכָה. *to be pure*
 זָכָה, זָכָה *to be pure*
 זָכַר *to remember.* Impf.
 O; in nif. *to be mentioned*
 זָכַר *memory, remembrance*
 זָכָר *male*
 זָכָר *memorial*

זָמַר *song, poet.*
 זָנַב *tail*
 זָקַן *age*
 זָקַן *old.* זָקַנִי, constr.
 זָר *strange, foreign.* זָרָה
unlawful, f.
 זָרַע *seed.* זָרַעְךָ *thy posterity*
 זָרַע *to sow.* Hif. *to bear seed*
 זָרַע *arm.* זָרַעִי

ח

חָבַל *a line*
 חָבַץ in pi. *to embrace*
 חָבַשׁ *to bind on, saddle.*
 חָבַשׁ, impf.
 חָגַג *to keep a feast.* חָגַג, impf.
 חָרַף *sharp*
 חָרַל *to cease.* חָרַל, impf.
 חָדָשׁ *new*
 חָדָשׁ *month*
 חָגַג *to draw a circle (απ)*

חָלַל *to shudder.* Pil. חָלַל
to bring on travail
 חֹל *sand*
 חֹמֶה *a wall*
 חוּץ *outside.* חוּצוֹת, pl.,
streets. מְחוּץ *on the outside*
 חָזַק *to see*
 חֲזִיוֹן *a vision*
 חָזַק *to be strong, to urge,*
 חָזַק; hif. *to lay hold of,*
 חָזַק c. בָּ

ח. ז. ו.

י. ט.

פ.

צ. ל.

נ.

ס.

ע.

פ.

ק. צ.

ך.

ש. ו. ו.

ת.

חֲזָק *strong*
 חֲזָקָה *strength*
 חָטָא *to sin.* יִחָטָא, impf.
 חַטָּא *sin*
 חַטָּאָה *a sin, an offence*
 חַטָּאת id. חַטָּאתְכֶם, c. suff.
 חַי *living.* חַיָּה, f.
 חַיָּה *to be alive, live.* יִחַיָּה
 impf.; juss. יִחַי; pi. חַיִּיה
to preserve
 חַיִּיה *animals, coll.*
 חַיִּים *life*
 חֵיל *wealth; 2) host, army*
 חִירָה *cave*
 חָכָם *wise*
 חָלָב *milk.* חָלָב, constr.
 חֲלוֹם *a dream*
 חֲלוּץ *equipped, ready.*
 Coll. *warriors*
 חֲלִי *sickness*
 חָלִילָה *far be it! (ad pro-*
fanum)
 חָלַל In po. *to wound.* Pi.
to profane
 חָלַם *to dream*

חֲלָמִישׁ *flint*
 חָלָף *to glide away. Pass.*
 hif. *to alter; (2) grow*
again
 חֲלָק *smoothness; (2) lot,*
portion
 חָלַק In pi. *to divide, por-*
tion out
 חָלַשׁ *to vanquish; (2) c.*
 impf. יִחָלַשׁ *to be weak,*
frail
 חֲמָצָה *cream, curdled milk*
 חָמַד *to crave, like.* יִחָמַד
 and יִחָמַר
 חֲמֹר *he-ass*
 חֲמִישִׁי *fifth*
 חָמַל *to pity, spare.* יִחָמַל
 חֲמֶר *clay, mortar*
 חֲמָר *bitumen*
 חֲמִשָּׁה *five*
 חֵן *favour; (2) beauty*
 חָנָה *to encamp*
 חֲנִית *spear*
 חָנָם accus. arch. of חָן,
 δωρεάν, *for nought,*
gratis

הָנַן *to bestow*, c. accus.
pers.; (2) *to pity*, impf.
וְהִנָּנִי; וְהִנָּנִי, c. suff.
imp. c. suff. הִנָּנִי *pity*
me!

הָנֹף *profane, infidel*, =
Arab. káfir

הַסֵּד kindness, mercy.
הַסֵּדִים

הָסָה *to fly for refuge*, c. ב.
יָהָסָה

הָסַר *to lack*. יָהָסַר, pl.
יְהָסְרוֹן

הָפֵן *to desire, will*, c. inf.
and לְ; *to love*, c. acc.;
and בְּ

הָפֵן delight, pleasure,
will

הַפְּשִׁי free

הָצַב *to cleave in twain*,
hew in pieces. Hif. id.
מִהֲצָבֶת, ptep. f.

הֵין arrow. הֵיִיִם, pl.

הָצָה *to halve*. וְהִצֵּן

הָצִי half. הַלֵּילָה
at midnight

הָצַר court. הִצְרוֹת

חֹק *boundary; 2) custom*,
statute

חָקָה id., f.

חָרֵב sword, f. הִרְבּוֹת;
in paus. חָרֵב

חָרַב *to be dry*. Hif. *to*
dry

חֲרָבָה *dry land*

חֲרָבָה *a desolation, waste*,
ruin

חָרַד *to tremble*. יִחָרַד;
hif. *to frighten, scare*

חָרָה *to be hot*, impers. c.
dat. *to be angry*; וַיִּחַר
לּוֹ *and he was angry*

חֲרוֹן heat, anger

חֲרָט stylus, graving-tool

חָרַם In hif. *to exterminate*
(prop. *to consecrate*,
devote. Cf. haram,
women's chamber)

חָרַף *to pluck*. Pi. חָרַף
to reproach, בְּ, לְ

חֲרָפָה reproach

חָרָשׁ craftsman

חָרַשׁ *to plow*

ט.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

ז.

חַרֵּשׁ In hif. *הַחֲרִישׁ* to be
silent, hushed, keep
quiet

חֵרֵשׁ deaf

חָשַׁב to think, purpose.
יָחֵשֵׁב; in nif. to be
reckoned, valued

יָחֹשֶׁךְ to be dark. חֹשֶׁךְ

חֹשֶׁךְ darkness. הַחֹשֶׁךְ,
c. art.

חָשַׁךְ to withhold, keep back

חִשְׁף to strip

חָתָן father-in-law

חָתַת to be broken, esp. by
fear; in hif. to scare,
affright; nif'al impf.
יָחַת, id.

ט

טָמֵא to be defiled; 2) adj.
polluted, heathen

טָבַל to dip

טָבַע to sink in. Pu. was
sunk

טָהֹר to be pure. יְטָהֹר

טָהוֹר pure, clean, fit for
food. מְטָהֵרָה, f.

טוֹב good; (2) goodness,
kindness, happiness

טוֹב goodliness

טָחַן to grind

טָמַן to hide

טָפַח little ones, coll. טַפָּם

טָרַם not yet. בְּטָרַם before,
usu. c. impf.

יָאֵל In hif. הוֹאִיל to will,
be willing, undertake.
וַיֵּאָל, impf. c. waw
conv.; foll. by ger.

יָאֵר an arm of the Nile,
the Nile; (2) a river

יָבֹל produce (of the soil)

יָבֵשׁ *to be dry, withered.*
 יִבֵּשׁ, impf.
 יַבְשָׁה *dry land*
 יָגוֹן *sorrow*
 יָגַר *to fear.* Pf. O
 יָגִיעַ *weary*
 יָד *hand, side (locally).*
 יָדִי, c. suff.
 יָדָה *to throw.* Hif. הוֹדָה *to thank, praise*
 יָדַע *to know; 2) to regard*
 יָהַב *to give, provide, לָּ to.*
 הִבּוּ, impf., *ascribe ye*
 יָהִי See הָיָה.
 יוֹם *day.* Pl. יָמִים, יָמִי
 יוֹמָם *by day (old acc.)*
 יוֹנָה *dove*
 יָחַד *(union) together.* יִחְדּוּ *id.*
 (his unions)
 יָחִיד *only one, esp. son*
 יָחַל In pi. יִחַל *to wait,*
hope, אֶל for; יִיחַל
 impf.; hif. הוֹחִיל *to*
trust in, לָּ
 יָטַב In impf. יִטַּב *it is*
well. Hif. הִיטִיב *to do*
well

יַיִן *wine*
 יָחַ In. hif. הוֹכִיחַ *to ar-*
bitrate, dispute, decide
(a cause)
 יָכַל *to be able.* Pf. O;
 יוֹכַל impf., *to master,*
 c. לָּ?
 יָלַד *boy; יָלְדָה girl*
 יָם *sea.* יָמִים pl.
 יָמָה *seawards = west-*
wards
 יָמִין *right hand*
 יָנַק *to suck.* יִנַּק impf.;
 hif. הִינִיק *to suckle;*
 ptc. מִינִיקָה *nurse*
 יָסַד *to found, constitute;*
 nif. נִוְסַד *to sit down,*
espec. sit together in
council; (2) pass. of
qal.
 יָסַף *to add, do a thing*
again. Impf. hif. יוֹסִיף,
 וַיֹּסֶף; nif. נִוְסַף *to join,*
 c. עַל.
 יָעִץ *to counsel*
 יָעַר *a wood.* יַעְרוֹת, pl.
 יָפָה *fair*
 יָפִי *beauty.* יָפִי, paus.

ט. י.

ז.

ח. ט.

י.

כ.

ל.

מ.

נ. ס.

ע.

פ. צ.

ק.

יָצָא *to go out.* יָצָא, impf.;
imp. יָצֵא; hif. הוֹצִיא
to bring out

יצב In hithpa. הִתְיַצֵּב *to*
station oneself, take
one's stand

יָצַר *to mould, fashion.*
וַיַּצֵּר, impf. with waw
conv.

יצר In impf. c. waw
conv. וַיַּצֵּר לוֹ, impers.
and it was narrow to
him = and he was
vexed, grieved

יקץ In impf. וַיִּקָּץ *and*
he woke (וַיִּקָּץ)

יָקָר *precious, costly*

יָרָא *to fear.* וַיִּרְאוּ; inf.
nif. נִירָא *terrible*

יָרָא *fearing, fearful.* יָרָא
constr., יִרְאֶה, f.

יִרְאָה *fear*

יָרַד *to go down.* Impf.

וַיֵּרַד, וְיֵרַד; inf.

הוֹרִיד, hif'il; רָדַת;
to bring down

יָרָה *to throw.* Hif. הוֹרִיחַ
to point out, show, teach

יָרַח *moon, m.*

יָרֵךְ *thigh, f. Constr.*
יָרְכִים, יָרְכוּ, יָרַךְ

יָרֵךְ *greenness*

יָרַשׁ *to get, win, take.*

יָרַשׁ, impf.; יָרַשְׁתָּ, inf.;

gerund c. suff. לְיָרַשְׁתָּהּ;

hif'il הוֹרִישׁ *to expel*
(nations), to seize (their
lands)

יֵשׁ *property, means.*

יֵשׁ-לִי *I have, opposed*

to אֵין-לִי *I have not;*

with interrog. pt. הֲיֵשׁ

an est? Is there?

יָשַׁב *to sit, settle, dwell.*

יָשַׁב; nif. נִישַׁב; inf.

שָׁבַת

יָשַׁן *to sleep.* וַיִּישָׁן impf.

c. waw, paus.; וַאֲישָׁנָה

and I slept soundly

יְשׁוּעָה *deliverance, victory*

ישַׁע Nif. נוֹשַׁע *to be saved.*

Hif. הוֹשִׁיעַ *to save,*

rescue, help

יָשָׁר *straight, upright*

יָתוֹם *fatherless, orphan*

יתר In nif. נִוְתַר *to be left,*

to remain; hif. הוֹתִיר

to leave alive

יָתָר *remnant*

כ

כַּ as, like. כְּמִנִּי like me.
כְּמִכָּה like him. כְּמִי
like thee

כַּאֲשֶׁר as, when

כָּבֵד to be heavy. Impf.

A. Nif. to be honoured

כָּבֵד heavy, great

כְּבִדוּת heaviness

כְּבוֹד glory

כִּבְשָׁה lamb, f.

כָּבַשׁ to trample down,
subdue

כֹּה there, thus. עַד-כֹּה
thither, yonder

כֹּהֵן priest, prince

כּוֹכַב star

כּוֹן nif. כָּבֹן to be estab-
lished, set up. יָכֹן,
impf.; hif. הִכִּין he ap-
pointed; pil. כּוֹנֵן pre-
pare, establish

כּוֹס cup

כּוֹז so. "וְכּוֹ" so and
so

כֹּחַ strength, power כֹּחִי
my s.

כָּחַד to conceal. Pi. נִכְחַד
we will hide (a fact),
מִן from. תִּכְחַד thou
shalt be hidden, de-
stroyed, nif. c. מִן-הָאָרֶץ

כִּי for, if, when

כִּימִי = יָמִי + כִּי = as in
days (of)

כֶּכֶר circle, circuit, coun-
try round; (2) a talent

כֹּל all; c. suff. כָּלָם all
of them

כָּלָב dog

כָּלָה to be finished. Pi.
to finish. וַיִּכַּל מִדְּבַר
he left off from speak-
ing

כֵּל vessel, tool, weapon,
ornament. Pl. כֵּלִים,
כֵּלִי

כָּלָמָה reproach, disgrace,
shame

כֶּמוֹ poet. = כִּי as, like

כ.

כ.ל

כ

כ

כ

כ

כ.ל

כ

כ.ל

כ

כֵּן <i>so, thus.</i> עַל־כֵּן <i>therefore</i>	כַּף <i>palm (of hand).</i> כַּפִּים <i>du.</i>
כֵּן <i>gnat</i>	כָּפַר <i>In pi. כִּפֹּר to atone, על בַּעַד for</i>
כַּנָּף <i>wing.</i> כְּנָפַי, <i>du.; כְּנָפֵי, constr.</i>	כְּרוּב <i>cherub. Cf. Assyr. kurubi, man-headed bull</i>
כְּנֹר <i>harp, cittern. Pl. וְת</i>	כֶּרֶם <i>vineyard</i>
כָּנַע <i>In nif. to be brought low, vanquished</i>	כָּרַת <i>to cut. Nif. to be cut off, destroyed</i>
כָּסָה <i>In pi. to cover, hide</i>	כָּתַב <i>to write</i>
כְּסוּת <i>covering</i>	כֶּתֶם <i>gold</i>
כִּסֵּא <i>throne. With suff. כִּסְאוֹ</i>	כְּתֹנֶת <i>a tunic, χιτών; c. suff. כְּתֹנֶתִי</i>
כֶּסֶף <i>silver, money, price</i>	

ל

לָּ <i>to, for, at; c. suff. לוֹ, לָהֶם, לָךְ, paus., לָכֵם</i>	לֶהָ <i>flame (ἀπ.)</i>
לֹא <i>not. וְלֹא neque, nor</i>	לָבָן <i>white</i>
לְאֻם <i>a people. לְאֻמִּים, pl.</i>	לִבְנֵה <i>brick. לְבָנִים, pl.</i>
לֵב <i>heart. לִבְךָ</i>	לְבִישׁ <i>to be clothed. הִלְבִּישׁ he clothed another, c. two acc.</i>
לֵב <i>heart. לְבוֹ, c. suff.</i>	לְהִבּוֹת <i>flame. לְהִבָּה</i>
לָּבַד <i>in separation, alone. לְבָדִי, c. suff.</i>	לוֹ <i>if, O if!</i>

לוח *tablet*. לוחות
 לחי *cheek*. לחי, paus.;
 לחיים, du.
 לחם Nif. נלחם *he fought,*
warred, ב against
 לחם *bread*
 לט *frankincense*
 ליל *night*. Usu. לילה;
 c. art. הל; הלילה, p.
 לין *lodge, pass night*.
 ילין
 לקח *took, captured*. ילקח

למד *to learn*. In pi. *to*
teach
 למה ל. + מה *why?*
 למה למה *why, pray, τί ποτε;*
 לפיד *lamp, flame*
 לפני *before, prep.* See
 פנים
 לקח *he took*. ויקח;
 imp.
 לקט *to gather, collect*. So
 pi. וילקט
 לשון *tongue, wedge, ingot*

מ

מאד *might; adv. much,*
greatly
 מאה *a hundred*. מאת,
 constr.; מאות, pl.
 מאומה *anything, quidquam*
 (after a negative)
 מאור *a lamp, luminary*
 מאכלת *knife*
 מאן In pi. מאן *to refuse*
 מבול *flood*

מבחר *choice*
 מגן *shield*
 מגפה *stroke, plague*
 מדבר *desert*
 מדה *measure*
 מדוע *why? (= מה-ידוע)*
 מה, מה, מה *what?*
 מהר *to hasten*
 מהרה *haste; adv. hastily*

מ.ל.

נ

ס

ע

פ

ק.צ.

ר

ו.ו.

ת

מוג and nif. נִמוּג <i>melt away, espec. through fear</i>	מַחֲנֶה <i>camp, army.</i> מַחֲנוֹת pl.
מוט <i>to totter.</i> Nif. id.; impf. יִמוּט	מַחֲסֶה <i>refuge</i>
מוט <i>tottering</i>	מָחָר, מָחָרֶת <i>to-morrow</i>
מול <i>to circumcise</i>	מָחַץ <i>to crush, bruise</i>
מול <i>opposite</i>	מַחֲתָה <i>censer</i>
מולֶדֶת <i>birth; (2) birthplace; (3) offspring</i>	מִטָּה <i>a rod</i>
מוֹסְדוֹת, מוֹסְדֵי, מוֹסְדוֹת <i>foundations</i>	מָטָר <i>rain.</i> Hif. הִמְטִיר <i>to send rain</i>
מוֹעֵד <i>a set time, festival; (2) set meeting, assembly</i>	מִי <i>who?</i>
מוֹקֵשׁ <i>snare, noose</i>	מַיִם <i>water.</i> מִי and מֵימִי, constr.
מוֹשֵׁב <i>seat</i>	מִמִּינֶם See יֵמִין
מוֹת <i>to die.</i> Impf. יָמוּת, וַיָּמָת; ptc. מֹת; hif. הִמִּית <i>he killed</i>	מִין <i>kind</i>
מוֹת <i>death.</i> מוֹת, constr.	מִישׁוֹר <i>straightness; (2) uprightness; (3) adv.</i>
מִזְבֵּחַ <i>altar</i>	מָכָה <i>stroke, slaughter</i>
מָה = מַה־הִיא <i>what is that?</i>	מָכוֹן <i>place, spot, poet.</i>
מִזְמוֹר <i>a psalm, ode</i>	מָכַר <i>to sell.</i> Impf. O
מָחָה <i>he wiped out, blotted out</i>	מָלֵא <i>full.</i> מִלְּאָה, f.
	מָלֵא <i>to fill, be full.</i> Pi. <i>to fill</i>
	מָלֵא <i>fulness, τὸ πλεῖ- ρῶμα</i>
	מַלְאָךְ <i>messenger, esp. a di- vine one</i>

מְלָאכָה *work, product of labour*

מָלוֹן *halting-place, stage*

מֶלַח *salt*

מָלַח Nif. *to vanish*

מִלְחָמָה *battle, war*

מָלַט In nif. נִמְלָט *to escape*

מַלְיָן *interpreter*

מָלַךְ *to be king*

מַמְלָכָה *kingdom*

מִמְשָׁלָה *sovereignty, dominion*

מִן *from, out of, ἀπὸ, ἐκ, ab, ex. With suffix, מִמֶּנִּי from me*

מָנָה *to count*

מְנוּחָה *rest*

מְנוּחַ id.; (2) *place of rest*

מִנְחָה *present, offering*

מָנִים *times*

מִסְכָּה *casting, smelting*

מִסְעָה *journey, march*

מַעְגָּל *path, track*

מְעַט *little, few. הַמְעַט, hif. to make few*

מַעֲיֵל *tunic (a long sleeveless robe)*

מַעְיָן *a well*

מַעַל *surface. מִמַּעַל לְ on the top of*

מֵעַל *from upon*

מַעֲלָה *ascent*

מַעֲלָה *step*

מַעְמָקִים *depths*

מֵעַן *cause, sake. לְמַעַן for the sake of, and conj. in order that*

מַעְרָה *cave. מַעְרַת, constr.*

מַעֲשֵׂה *work, task. מַעֲשִׂים, pl.*

מָצָא *to find; c. לָ, obtain; nif. prove to be*

מַצֵּב *standing-place, station*

מַצְבָּה *pillow*

מִצְוָה *bidding, command. מִצְוֹת, pl.*

מִקְוֶה *gathering*

מָקוֹם *place*

מִקְדָּשׁ *sanctuary*

מִקְלָה *staff. מִקְלָה*

]

ס

ו

ם

ק.צ

ר

ו.ו

ת

מִקְנֶה <i>gains, wealth, esp.</i> <i>cattle. C. suff. מִקְנֵיהֶם</i> (where ' is third rad.)	מִשְׁכָּן <i>dwelling, tent</i>
מִרְאֵה <i>aspect, figure; 2) sight</i>	מִשַּׁל <i>to rule. Hif. inf.</i> הַמִּשָּׁל <i>sovereignty</i>
מְרוֹם <i>height</i>	מִשְׁל <i>similitude, proverb</i>
מִרְכָּבָה <i>chariot. מִרְכָּבוֹת,</i> <i>constr. pl.</i>	מִשְׁעֵנָה <i>staff</i>
מִרְמָה <i>deceit</i>	מִשְׁפָּט <i>judgment, equity,</i> <i>manner, custom</i>
מִרְמָם <i>trampling</i>	מִשְׁפָּחָה <i>kind, tribe, family</i>
מִרְעִית <i>pasturing</i>	מִשְׁקָל <i>weight</i>
מֵרַר <i>to be bitter. Hif. מֵרַר</i> <i>to embitter</i>	מִשְׁתָּה <i>banquet</i>
מִשְׁךָ <i>price</i>	מִשָּׂא <i>burden</i>
מִשְׁךָ <i>to prolong, draw out</i>	מִשְׁכָּרַת <i>wages</i>
	מִשְׁגָּב <i>stronghold. מִשְׁגָּבִי</i>
	מִתֵּן <i>to be sweet. Impf. A</i>

נ

נָא <i>now, pray, enclitic</i> <i>particle of entreaty</i>	נָבֵא <i>nif. and hithpa. to</i> <i>prophecy</i>
נְאוֹת <i>pastures, constr. pl.</i>	נָבַל <i>to fade, wither</i>
נֶאֱיַן <i>and pi. to mock, de-</i> <i>spise, reject</i>	נִבְלָה <i>corpse</i>
נִבַּט <i>Hif. הִבִּיט to gaze at,</i> <i>אֶל-</i>	נִגְבָּ <i>the south. נִגְבָּה south-</i> <i>wards</i>
נְבִיא <i>prophet</i>	נִגְרָ <i>front. Prep. before,</i> <i>c. suff.</i>

נגר In hif. הִגִּיר *to bring to the front, declare, tell*
 נָגִיד *prince, chief*
 נֹהַר *brightness*
 נָגַע *to touch, strike.* יָגַע, impf.
 יָנַף *to smite, strike.* יָנַף, impf.; nif. pass.
 נָגַשׁ *to oppress*
 נָגַשׁ In nif. נִגַּשׁ *to draw near, approach;* impf. qal, יָגַשׁ; inf. constr. נִגְשֶׁת
 נְגִינָה *stringed instrument, lyre*
 נֵר *heap*
 נָדַד *to wander, flee*
 נָדַח *to thrust;* nif. *to be expelled;* hif. trans. *to thrust out;* (2) *seduce*
 נָדַד *to vow.* יָדַד, impf.
 נָדַד *a vow*
 נָהַג *to lead.* Impf. A
 נָהַל In pi. יָנַהֵל, נָהַל *to lead*
 נָהַר *a river.* Pl. יָם— and וְאֵת—

נָוָה *seat, dwelling, poet.*
 נָוָה *to alight, rest,* בָּ *on.* Hif. הִנִּיחַ *to set down;* (2) *give rest*
 נָוַם *to slumber*
 נָוַם *to flee*
 נָוַע *to shake, quiver*
 נֹרָא *terrible, nif. ptc. of יָרָא*
 נָזִיר *prince (nazar, to consecrate)*
 נָזַל *streams (nazal, to drop)*
 נָהַג *to lead, guide.* יָנַהֵג, qal pf., hif. impf.
 נָחַל *a wady, mountain torrent*
 נִחְלָה *possession*
 נָחַם pi. *to comfort;* nif. reflex. *comfort oneself* = *take vengeance*
 נָחַשׁ *snake*
 נְחֹשֶׁת *copper, brass*
 נָטַה *to stretch, spread out.* וָיַט, impf. c. waw conv.; (2) *to bend.* So hif.
 נָטַע *to plant.* יָטַע, impf.

]

ס

ו

ם

קִיץ

ר

וּוּו

ת

נְכוֹמֶת *spicery*

נָכָה In hif. הִכָּה *to smite*;
וָיָךְ, impf. c. waw conv.;
see Gr. p. 109.

נָכַר In hif. הִכִּיר *to gaze*
at, recognise, discern

נָכָרִי *a stranger, foreigner*

נְעוּרִים *youth, juvenus*

נֵם *pole, banner*

נָסָה In pi. *to tempt, try*

נִסְךְ *idol, molten image*

נָסַע *to move camp, march*.
יָסַע, יָסַעוּ, impf.

נָעִים *pleasant*

נֶעֱלַל *sandal*. נֶעְלָלִים, du.

נָעַם *pleasantness*

נֶעֱר *boy, servant*; cf.
παῖς, puer. נְעָרִים, pl.

נַעֲרָה *girl*

נָעַר *to shake*. So pi.

נָפַח *to breathe*

נָפַל *to fall*. יָפַל, impf.

נֶפֶל *untimely birth*

נַפְשׁ *soul, life*; (2) *will*,
desire; (3) *self*

נָצַב In nif. נִצַּב *to stand*;
הִצִּיב *to set up*

נָצַל In nif. *to escape*;
hif. הִצִּיל *to rescue, de-*
liver

נָצַר *to guard*

נִקְבָּה *female*

נִקְרָה *spotted*

נָקִי *clean, innocent*

נִקְיוֹן *purity*

נָקַם *to avenge, c. accus.*
יָקַם, impf.

נָקַף In hif. *to go round*

נֵר *a lamp*

נָשַׁב *to breathe*

נָשַׁל *to draw out or off*.
שָׁל, impf.

נִשְׁמָה *blowing, breath*,
blast

נָשַׁף *to blow*

נָשַׁק *to kiss*. יָשַׁק, impf.

נָשָׂא *to lift, bear*; (2) *to*
forgive (sin). לָשָׂאת,
inf.; יָשָׂא, impf.

נִשַּׁג In hif'il, הִשִּׁיג to
overtake, to win, ob-
tain

נָשִׂיא prince, chieftain

נָתַן to put, set, give. נתן,
imp.; יָתַן, impf.; אֶתֶּנָּה
I will give!

נָתַן to pull down

ס

סָאָה a seä. סָאִים (the
third part of an 'Efá,
sesquimodius)

סָבַב to go round, compass.
סָבַב, יָסַב, impf. (סָבַב
not found in O.T.)

סָבִיבוֹת around. סָבִיבוֹת
places round, with
suff.

סָבַב thicket

סָבַל burden. סָבַלְתֶּם their
burdens

סָגַר to shut. Hif. deliver
up (into power of)

סָוַג to go away from.
נָסוּג, inf. draw back
from

סוּס horse. סוּסִים, pl.

סִיף reeds, sedge, coll.

סוּר to turn aside. אֶסוּרָה-
נָא let me now turn
aside. וַיִּסֹּר

סָחַר he traded

סָחַר trader, merchant

סֵדֶן den, lair

סֵבֶה trellis, booth

סָקַל pi. he stoned

סָלַח to lift up. Pu. be
weighed

סָלַל to throw up (a
rampart). הִסְתוֹלֵל to
oppose oneself to

סָלַע rock (str. ravine)

סָלָה flour, very fine

סָמַךְ to uphold

סָמַר and pi. to bristle up

סָנָה thicket, brush

סָם moth, weevil, σῆς

ס

ו

פ

ק

ר

ש

ת

קָעַר *to prop, support*
 סְעָרָה *a storm.* סְעָרַת
 constr.
 יָסַפְר *to mourn.* סָפַר
 יָסַפָּה *to destroy.* סָפָה
 סַפִּיר *sapphire*
 סֵפֶר *book*

סָפַר *to count.* יִסְפֹּר, nif.
 impf. *it can be counted.*
 וַיִּסְפֹּר, pi. *and he told*
 סִתָּר *hiding-place, lair,*
covert
 סָתַר *to hide.* Hithpa.
hide oneself

ע

עָבַי *cloud.* עָבַי
 עֶבֶד *slave.* עֲבָדְךָ *thy s.*
 עָבַד *to serve*
 עֲבָדָה *service = servants,*
servitium
 עָבַר *to cross, pass over,*
away. עָבַר (פָּסַף) *mo-*
ney that passes, cur-
rent. הָעֵבֶד *made pass,*
transferred, לְ into
 מֵעָבַר *the other side.* מֵעָבַר
 לְ *on the other side of*
 עֵבֶרִי, עֵבְרִית *Hebrew*
 עֲבָדָה *work, taskwork*
 עֲגֹלָה *bullock.* עֲגֹלָה, f.
 עֲגֹלָה *cart, wagon, chariot*

עַד- *to, so far as to, usque*
ad. As a conj., until
 וְעַד : *everlasting.*
 paus.
 עֵדָה *(an appointed) meet-*
ing, assembly. עֲדוּתֵיךָ
 עֲדוּת *testimony, law*
 עֲדָרִי, עֲדָרִים *flock.*
 pl.
 עוֹד *still, longer, any*
more (after neg.)
 עוֹד *to say again (ᾅπ).*
 הָעֵד *he called to wit-*
ness, appealed to
 עוֹל *yoke*
 עוֹלָה *sacrifice, burnt-offer-*
ing

עולם *hidden, i.e., indefinite time; (2) eternity*

עלל *child, boy, poet.*

עוף *to fly.* ויָעַף

עוף *birds, coll.*

עור *to wake*

עור *blind*

עור *skin*

עז *strong (of a gale).*

עֲזָה, f.

עז *might, poet.* עֲזִי and עֲזִי

עז *goat*

עזב *he left*

עוז *strong*

עזר *he helped.* יֵעֹזר

עזר *help*

עֲזָרָה *help*

עִיט *birds of prey, coll.*

עין *eye, f.* עֵינִים *the eyes;* עֵינָיו *his eyes*

עיר *city.* עִירוֹ *his city.*

עָרִים, עֲרִי, pl.

על- *upon.* עֲלֶיהָ *beside, near it.* עַל-דֶּרֶךְ *after the manner of*

עלה *ptcp. pl. f. of next word*

עלה *to go up.* עֲלוֹת, inf. constr. *rising (of dawn);* וַיַּעֲלֶהּ, hif. *and offered him;* הָעֲלוֹת, nif. inf.; יַעֲלֶה, impf.

עלה *leaf*

עֲלִיּוֹן *High, a name of God, Most High*

עלם *Nif. to be hidden*

עֲלָמָה *damsel*

עָם, עַמִּי, עַם- *people.*

עם- *with,* σὺν, μετὰ.

עִמָּדִי *with me.* עִמָּכֶם *with, amongst you*

עמד *to stand.* יַעֲמֵד, impf.

עמוד *pillar*

עֲמֻק *glen*

עֲמֻק *deep*

ענה *to answer.* וַיַּעֲנֵנוּ, וַיַּעֲנֵה

ענה *to be oppressed.* Pi. inf. constr. עֲנוּתוֹ *to oppress him*

עֲנוּה *lowliness*

עָנִי *oppression*

עָנָן *cloud*

ו

ס

קוץ

ר

ו.ו.ו

ת

עָפָר <i>dust</i>	עָרָךְ <i>price</i>
עֵפֶרֶת <i>lead</i>	וַיַּעְרֹךְ <i>to arrange.</i> וַיַּעְרֹךְ and he laid (the fire- wood); (2) <i>to compare</i>
עֵץ <i>tree, also coll. trees.</i>	עֲרֵפֶל <i>gloom</i>
עֲצֵי, עֲצִים <i>logs, firewood</i>	עֲרֵשׁ <i>bed, couch</i>
עֲצָבוֹן <i>toil, trouble, pain</i>	עֵשׂ <i>moth</i>
עֲצָה <i>counsel, plan</i>	עֵשָׁן <i>smoke.</i> עֵשָׁן, constr.
עֲצוּם <i>strong</i>	עֵשָׁן <i>smoking</i>
עֲצָם <i>bone.</i> עֲצָמוֹת	עֵשֶׁב <i>verdure, grass</i>
עָקַר <i>to bind.</i> וַיַּעְקֹר, impf.	עָשָׂה <i>he made, did.</i> וַיַּעְשֶׂה, impf.; אֶל-תַּעַשׂ <i>do not</i>
עָקָשׁ <i>crooked, perverse</i>	עֵת <i>time.</i> בְּעֵת <i>at this</i> <i>time</i>
עָרֵב <i>evening</i>	עַתָּה <i>now</i>
עֲרֵבָה <i>desert</i>	עֵתוֹד <i>he-goat</i>
עֲרָבִים <i>willows</i>	
עָרוֹם <i>naked.</i> עֲרֻמִּים, pl.	
עָרוּץ <i>crafty</i>	

פ

פָּאָה <i>side, corner</i>	פָּדָה <i>he ransomed; 2) de-</i> <i>livered</i>
פָּגַע <i>he treated, made a</i> <i>compact, בְּ with; (2) he</i> <i>struck.</i> פֶּן-יִפְגְּעֵנוּ <i>lest</i> <i>he strike us</i>	פֶּה <i>mouth.</i> פִּי, constr.; פִּיו <i>his mouth</i>
פָּגַר <i>corpse</i>	פֹּה <i>here</i>
פָּגַשׁ <i>he met</i>	וַיִּפֹּג <i>to melt.</i> פֹּגַ

פָּזַר *to disperse.* Hif.
 וַיִּפְּצֵם, הִפְצִיז *to scatter*
 פָּז *gold (str. purified)*
 פָּחַד *fear, dread, poet.*
 פָּחַד *to tremble.* Hif. *to frighten*
 פֶּלֶא *a wonder, miracle, and coll.*
 פָּלַח *to separate (no qal).*
 נִפְלֵא *is wonderful*
 פָּלַג *stream*
 פָּלַל No qal. Pi. *to judge;*
hithpa. intercede for,
pray to, אָל-; בָּעַד on
behalf of
 פָּלַט In pi. *deliver*
 פָּלִיטָה *escape; (2) concr.*
what has escaped
 פָּן *lest*
 פָּנָה *to turn.* לִפְנוֹת, ger.
 inf.
 פָּנִים *the face, looks.* פָּנִי;
 לִפְנֵי *before, coram; לִפְנֵי*
before me; מִלִּפְנֵי; from
before me = out of my
sight; אֶת-פָּנֵי in the
presence of

פֶּנֶה *corner; (2) tower*
 כְּתָנֶת פָּסִים *a tunic of ends,*
i.e., reaching to wrists
and ancles
 פָּעַל *make, do, poet.*
 פָּעַל *deed*
 פָּעַם *time (stroke, blow).*
 שִׁבְעַת פָּעָמִים *seven times;*
 פָּעָמִים *twice*
 פָּעַם *to strike.* Nif. וַתִּפְּעַם
to be disturbed
 פָּצָה *to open*
 פָּקַד *to visit, review, mus-*
ter, punish
 פָּר *a bullock*
 פָּרַד Nif. נִפְרַד *he parted*
from (him)
 פָּרָה *heifer, cow*
 פְּרִי *fruit.* פְּרִיו *his fruit*
 פָּרַץ *spread, increased.*
 יִפְרֹץ
 פָּרָה *to bear young, etc.*
 פָּרַק and pi. *break off*
 פָּרֵשׁ *horseman.* פָּרָשִׁים
 pl.
 פָּרִישׁ *to spread out*

פ

ק.צ.

ר.

ו.ו.ו.

ת

פָּשַׁט <i>to strip oneself; hif.</i> <i>another; (2) to attack</i>	פָּתַח <i>he opened.</i> יִפְתָּח, impf.
פָּשַׁע <i>rebellion, fault, tres-</i> <i>pass</i>	פֶּתַח <i>door, gate.</i> פִּתְחֵי, constr. pl.
פֶּתַח <i>a piece of bread</i>	פִּתְרָה <i>he interpreted, ex-</i> <i>plained</i>
פְּתָאֵם <i>suddenly</i>	

צ

צִיָּא See יִצָּא.	צִיד <i>hunting</i>
צֹאן <i>sheep, coll.</i>	צִידָה <i>food</i>
צָבָא <i>host, army.</i> צָבָא. constr.; צְבָאוֹת	צֶלֶם <i>shadow.</i> צִלְדָה
צֶדֶד <i>side</i>	צֶלֶם <i>image</i>
צִדִּיק <i>just, rectus</i>	צִלְמוֹת <i>shade, gloom of death.</i> ? = צִלְמוֹת <i>gloom; cf.</i> other Masoretic dupli- cations
צָדִק <i>to be just.</i> יִצְדִּק.	צָמָא <i>to thirst</i>
צִדְקָה <i>straightness, straight-</i> <i>forwardness, right deal-</i> <i>ing</i>	צֶמֶר <i>yoke</i>
צִדְקָה <i>righteousness; (2) a</i> <i>just reward</i>	צִמְחָה <i>outgrowth, herbage</i>
צִוָּאר <i>neck</i>	צִמַּח <i>shot up, sprouted</i> <i>forth. Hif. caused to</i> <i>shoot up</i>
צִוָּה In pi. צִוָּה <i>to appoint,</i> <i>order; צִוָּם, pi. c. suff.</i> <i>he charged them</i>	צֶמֶר <i>wool.</i>
צוּר <i>rock</i>	צָעִיר <i>small, young</i>

צָעַק *to cry out.* יִצְעַק
impf.
צָעָקָה *outcry, shrieking*
צָפַן *to hide, store up*
צָפוֹן *north.* צָפְנָה *north-*
ward
צִפּוֹר *a bird*

צָר *foe, poet.* צָרִים; צָרִי
my foes
צָרָה *distress, trouble*
צָר לִי *to oppress.* לִי
impers. *I am troubled;*
וַיֵּצֵר לוֹ *and he was*
troubled
צָרַר *oppressor, besieger, foe*

ק

קָבַץ *to grasp, collect.* Nif.
reflex. נִקְבְּצוּ *have as-*
sembled
קְבוֹרָה *grave*
קָבַר *grave.* C. suff. קָבְרוּ;
קָבַר, paus.; קָבְרֵנוּ
קָבַר *he buried*
קָדִים *east wind*
קָדִם *the East; (2) yore,*
old times. קָדְמָה *east-*
ward
קָדֵשׁ *to be holy.* Pi. *he*
hallowed
קָדֵשׁ *holiness; (2) holy*
place, sanctuary, shrine

קָדֹשׁ *holy*
קָהָל *congregation*
קוּה Nif. *to be gathered;*
pi. קָוָה *waited,* אָל, לֵ; *;*
יָקוּה, impf.
קוֹל *voice.* קָלוֹת *thunders*
קָם *to rise.* קָם, ptep.,
assailant, foe. וַיָּקָם *and*
he rose
קִיָּין Only in hif. קִיָּין *he*
awoke
קִיָּץ *to fear.* וַיִּקְרַץ
קָטָן *small, little, young*
קָטָן *to be little; and adj.*
little

ק.צ.

ק.

ו.ו.

ת.

קִטְרֶת *incense*

קִיטּוֹר *smoke*

קָלָלָה *cursing, curse*

קָמָה *meal*

קָנָא *Pi. was zealous*

קָנָה *he acquired, got,
bought. וִיקַן, impf. c.
waw conv.*

קִנְיָה *reed, stalk*

קֵץ *end*

קֶצֶה *end (loc.).*

קֶצֶה *edge*

קִצִּיר *harvest*

קָצַף *was angry*

קָרָא *to happen, meet. Inf.
constr. קָרָאָה, whence
לִקְרֹאת to meet*

יִקְרָא *to cry, call. יִקְרָא,
impf.*

יָקָרָב *he came nigh. יָקָרָב,
impf.; הִקְרִיב, idem;
(2) he brought near,
offered*

קָרֵב *midst*

קָרְבָן *offering*

קָרוֹב *near*

קָרֵן *horn. קָרְנִים, du.;
קָרְנָיו his horns*

קָרַע *to rend*

קֶשֶׁת *stubble*

הִקְשִׁיב *to attend (ἀπ). קָשַׁב
he listened, attended*

קָשָׁה *hard. קָשָׁה, f.*

קָשַׁר *to bind. Impf. O*

קֶשֶׁת *bow. קֶשֶׁתִּי, f.*

ר

רָאָה *he saw. יִרְאֶה, impf.
וִירָא, with waw conv.
וַיִּרְא, 3 f.*

רָאָה *vision. רָאָה, paus.*

רָאָה *wild bull or ox.*

Assyr. 𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎵 𐎠𐎫𐎠𐎵, *rimu*

רָאָה *head, top. רָאָה,
pl.; (2) host, band*

רָאָה *in front*

רֵאשִׁית *beginning*

רַב adj. *great, much, many*; adv. *enough*

רַב multitude, abundance

רַבב to be numerous. רַבּוּ 3 pl.

רִבְבָּה a myriad, 10,000

רָבָה to multiply, become great. יִרְבֶּה, impf.

רְבִיעִי fourth

רָבַן to lie down

רָגַל In pi. he slandered. In ptep. = spy

רָדָה to tread on, subdue, c. בָּ

רָגַע to scare, rebuke. Hif. to still, settle, set

רָדַף to pursue. יִרְדֹּף, impf.

רִהַב pride, insolence, poet. as a name of the sea, and of Egypt

רִהָטִים drinking-troughs

רוּחַ wind, spirit, f.

רוּיָה abundance, overflow

רוּם to be high. מְרוֹם, hif. ptep.; וָרוּם and

he raised; pil. exalt, efferre laudibus

רוּעַ In hif. הִרְיעוּ shout ye! וָרוּעַ, impf. c. waw conv.

רוּץ to run. וָרוּץ and he ran

רוּק In hif. הִרִיק to pour out, draw (a sword)

רָחַב breadth. רִחְבָּהּ its breadth

רָחוֹק far off, distant. מְרָחוֹק afar off, longe

רָחַף In pi. to brood or hover over

רֶחֶם womb

רָחַץ he washed himself. לְרָחֹץ

רָחַק to be far. Hif. to remove far; הִרְחִיק far off, longè

רִיב quarrel, strife

רֶךָ tender

רִיקָם vainly, without cause or effect

רֶכֶב chariot, usu. coll.

רָכַב to ride. יָרַכַב

רְכוּשׁ goods, wealth

ר.

ו.ו.ו.

ת.

רום *high*, ptc. of רום
 רָמָה *he cast, shot*, poet.
 in this sense
 רָמָה *worm*
 רָמַשׁ *to crawl*
 רָנָה *shouting*
 רָנְנָה *shouting for joy*
 רַע *bad, ugly*. רַע, c.
 dist. acct; רָעוּת, f. pl.
 רָעָה *wicked deed, wicked-*
 ness, f.
 רָעָב *famine*
 רָעַד *shivering, trembling,*
 poet.
 רָעָה id.
 רָעָה *he grazed, fed*
 רָעָה *shepherd*, ptc. רָעִים
 pl.
 רֵעַ *friend, comrade*

רָעָה id., f.
 רַע In hif. הִרְעִים *thun-*
 dered. וִירָעַם
 רָעַע *to do evil*. יָרַע, impf.
 (2) *to be evil*; (3) *think*
 evil or hard
 רַפָּאִים *the weak, i.e., ghosts*
 in the Underworld
 רָפָה *to cast down*. Hif.
 let fall the hand, let
 alone. Juss. 2 pers.
 הִרְפֵּה; חֲרַפּוּ, imper. pl.
 רֶק *empty*
 רַק *only*
 רָקָב *rotted*
 רָקַד *leapt, frisked*. יִרְקֹד
 רָקִיעַ *expanse*
 רָשׁ *poor, needy*
 רָשָׁע *wicked*

שׁ

שָׂבַע *plenty*
 שָׂבַע *fulness, satiety*
 שָׂבַע *to be satisfied*

שָׂדֶה *field*. שְׂדֵהוּ *his f.*
 שֶׁה *lamb*
 שׂוּךְ *to fence, hedge round*

שׁוּם *to set, put.* שָׁמַתִּי,
pf. 1, שָׁם, 3, שָׁמָּה, 3 f.;
וַיִּשֶׁם *and he put*
שָׁחַק *to laugh*
שֵׁיבָה *white hair, age, ca-*
nities
שָׂכָר *hire, wages*
שָׁלְמָה *cloak*
שְׂמָאוֹל *left hand*
שָׂמַח *to be glad; pi. to*
gladden. יִשְׂמַח
שִׂמְחָה *joy, gladness*
שָׂמְלָה *cloak*
שָׂנֵא *to hate*
שֹׁנֵא *an enemy*
שְׁנַעִים *divisions=thoughts*
שְׂעָרָה *hair, coll.*
שִׁפָּה *lip, edge, bank.* שִׁפָּת
constr.; שִׁפְתִּים, du. the
lips
שָׂק *a sack*
שָׂר *chief, overseer, prince*
שָׂרִי, *constr. pl.*
שָׂרַף *he burned.* יִשְׂרָף,
impf.
שִׁשּׁוֹן *joy*

ש

שָׁאַל *to ask.* שָׁאַלְתָּם, pf.
2 pl. יִשְׁאַל
שְׂאוֹל *the grave, Under-*
world, Hades. שְׂאוֹלָה
unto the grave
שָׁאֵן *pil. of unused* שָׁאֵן,
to be quiet, at rest
שָׂאַר *to be left over.* Hif.
הִשְׁאִיר *to leave, let re-*
main; nif. to be left,
survive
שָׁבָה *See יָשָׁב*
שִׁבְטָה *rod, sceptre*
שָׁבִי *captive, coll.*
שְׁבָלִים *ears of corn, f.*
שָׁבַע *Nif. נִשְׁבַּע to swear,*
בְּ by, לְ to
שִׁבְעָה *seven; and שִׁבְעָה;*
Gr. p. 67, Rem. 2.
שָׁבַר *to break; pi. intens.*
to shiver, break in
pieces
שָׁבַת *to rest.* יִשְׁבַּת. Hif.
הִשְׁבִּית *make cease, stop.*
הִשְׁבַּחְתִּי, pf. 1 pers.

ו.ו.ו.

ת

שָׁבַת inf. constr. of יָשַׁב; hence perhaps שְׁבַתִּי, Psal. xxiii. 6, = *my dwelling* (usu. shibti, with a thinned to i)

שָׂרָף, f. שְׂרוּפָה (in pl. only) *scorched, blasted*

שָׁחַם *onyx*

שׁוּב *to go back, return*; verb עָוָה. Hif. הִשִּׁיב *to make go back, restore*. שִׁוֵּב, pil. nefesh, *to refresh the spirits*

שָׁוָה *evil*; 2) *lying*; 3) *nothingness, nought*

שָׂוַם *to row*; (2) *to run*, בָּ *over*

שׁוֹק *leg*

שׁוֹקִים, pl. *lane*.

שׁוֹר ox. שְׁוֹרִים, pl.

שָׁחָה *to bow down*. Hith-pal. הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה *to prostrate oneself, lie or lie down, before*. (In this form the third radical is repeated; shahā = shahāwa orig.) Short impf. c. waw, וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה (= wayyishtahaw)

שָׁחַת *to slay* (a victim), macto

שָׁחַר dawn, poet. שְׁחַר, p.

שָׁחַת Pi. *to destroy*. Hif. *destroy*; 2) *corrupt*, e.g. one's life, darkó

שָׁחַר *to sing*

שָׁחַר and שִׁירָה *a song*

שָׁחַת *to set, put, appoint*. עָוָה

שָׁחַת *to lie down*. יִשְׁכַּב

שָׁחַח *to forget*. יִשְׁכַּח

שָׁחַל *to be bereaved*. Pi. *to bereave*

שָׁחַל In hif. הִשְׁכַּחֵם; impf. c. waw conv. וַיִּשְׁכַּח, *to rise early*

שָׁחַל upper part of the back, including both shoulders. שָׁחַל, paus. שָׁחַל, c. suff.

שָׁחַל *to abide, dwell, settle*

שָׁחַל f., c. 3 f. suff., from שָׁחַל inhabitant

שָׁחַל snow

שָׁחַל soundness, health, peace

- שָׁלַח *to put forth* (e.g., hand), *send*. Pi. *let go, dismiss*
- שֻׁלְחָן *table*
- שְׁלִישִׁי *third*
- שָׁלַךְ Hif. הִשְׁלִיךְ *to throw, cast*. יִשְׁלֹךְ
- שָׁלַל *spoil*
- שָׁלַם *to be safe and sound*. Pi. caus.; (2) *finish*; (3) *pay, repay*
- שָׁלַף *to draw out* (e.g., sword)
- שָׁלֹשׁ and שְׁלֹשָׁה *three*
- שָׁם *there*.
- שָׁמָּה *thither*
- שֵׁם *name*. שִׁמָּה, *paus.* שְׁמָה, *c. suff.*; pl. שִׁמּוֹת
- שָׁמַיִם *the heavens*. No sing. (Assyr. sing., samu; pl., sami and samamu)
- שָׁמַם *to be silenced, astonished*; 2) *laid waste, dispeopled, destroyed*. Impf. יִשָּׁמ and יִשָּׁם
- שָׁמָה *a waste, desolation*. So שְׁמָמָה
- שֶׁמֶן *oil*
- שִׁמְיוֹן *a rapid, transient sound, whisper*. (Arab. shumâḥun, hurrying)
- שָׁמַע *to hear, listen to, obey*, c. acc., and le or 'el
- שִׁמְעָה *report*
- שָׁמַר *to guard, watch*; (2) *keep* (e.g., a law). Impf. O
- שֶׁמֶשׁ *sun, f.*
- שֵׁן *tooth*. שִׁנַּיִם *teeth* (stem shinn)
- שָׁנָה *to change*. Nif. reflex.
- שָׁנָה *year*. Pl. שָׁנִים and שָׁנוֹת
- שָׁנָה *sleep*
- שְׁנַיִם *two*. שְׁנֵי, *constr.*; f. שְׁתֵּי, שְׁתַּיִם
- שְׁנִי *second*. שְׁנִית, *f.* Also adv. *a second time*
- שְׁנַיִם *twelve*

שְׁנָתִים du. of שָׁנָה, bien-
nium

שָׁעַן In nif. נִשְׁעֵן, *to lean upon*, c. 'al; (2) *rely upon*

שַׁעַר gate. שְׁעָרִים, שַׁעְרִים.

שִׁפְחָה maid (servant). Pl. שִׁפְחוֹת.

שָׁפַט *to judge*. Impf. O.

שָׁפַט ptep., *a judge*

שָׁפַךְ *to pour out*. יִשְׁפֹּךְ, impf.

שָׁפַל *to be brought low*.
Hif. *to humble, bring down*

שִׁפְרָה *beauty*

שָׁקָה *to drink*. הִשְׁקָה, hif., *to water*; short

impf. c. waw conv., לִיָּהּ וַיִּשָּׁק

שָׁקַט *to rest*. Impf. O

שֶׁקֶל *a shegel* (a certain standard weight)

שָׁקַל *to weigh*. Impf. O

שָׁקָה In hif. הִשְׁקִיף *to look forth* (from a window, etc.)

שָׂרִיִּן *coat of mail*

שָׂרִיִּן *reptiles, coll.*

שָׂרִין *to creep, or team*

שָׂרֵשׁ *root*

שֵׁשׁ and שִׁשָּׁה *six*

שְׁתֵּים *two, f.*

שָׁתוּל *planted*

ת

תֵּאֵר *form, look*

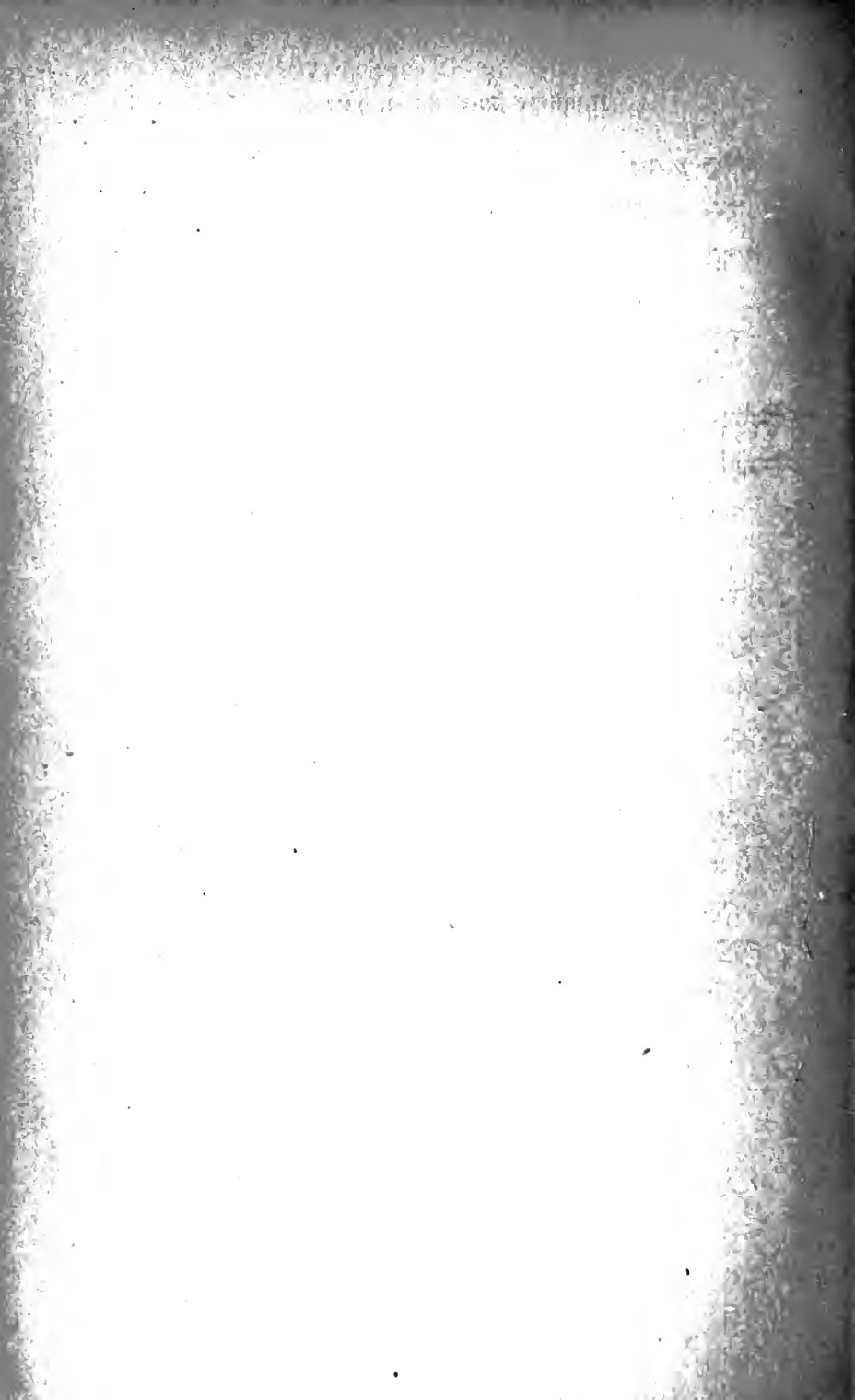
תֵּבָה *chest, ark*

תֵּבֵל *f. world, poet., never*
c. art.

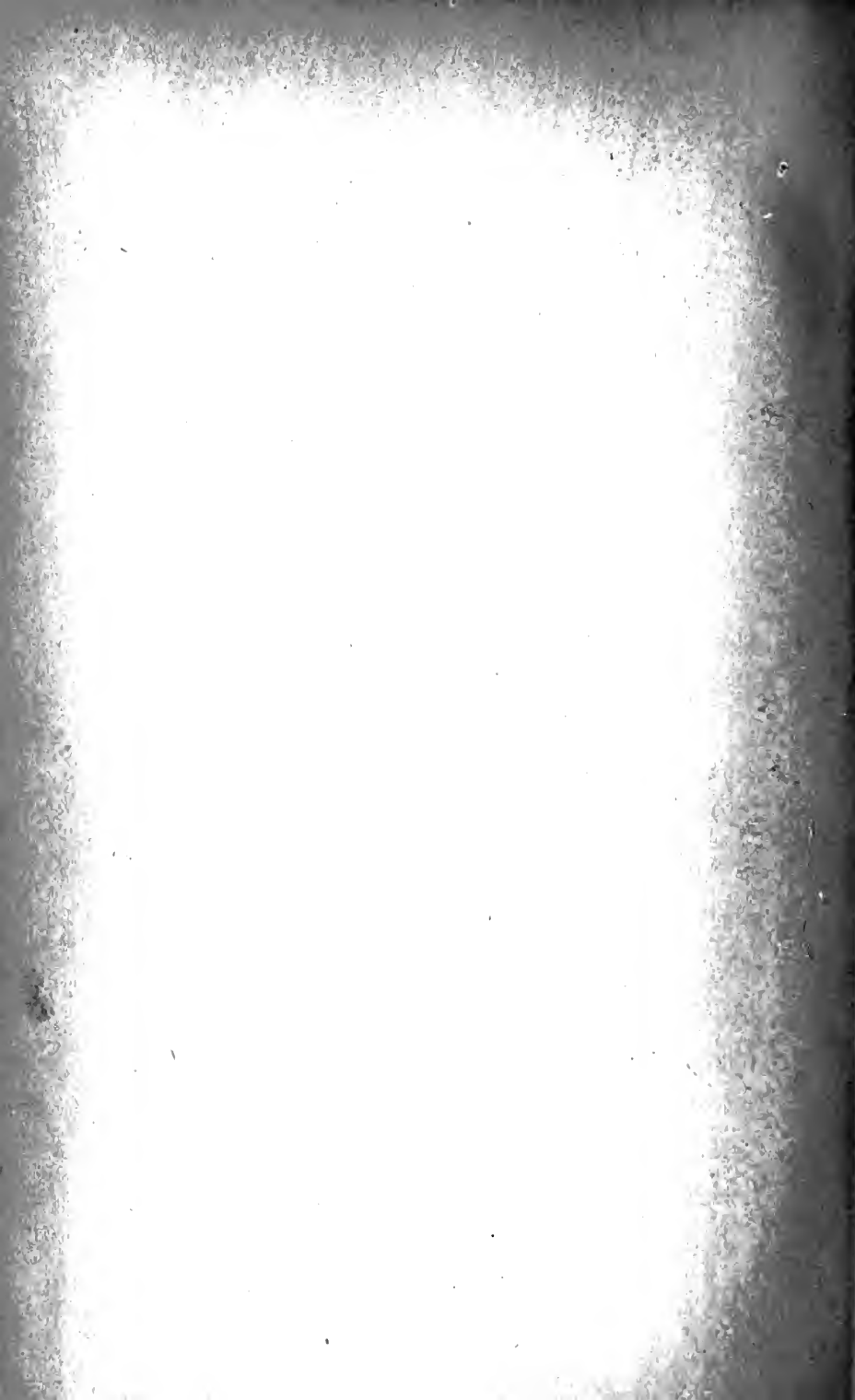
תֵּהוּ *emptiness, (empty) space*

תֵּהוֹם *roaring deep*. Pl. תֵּהוֹמוֹת

תְּהִלָּה <i>praise</i>	תָּמַךְ <i>grasped, upheld, בְּ</i>
תְּהִי See תִּהְיֶה	תְּמוּנָה <i>likeness, shape</i>
תּוֹדָה <i>confession, thanks-giving</i>	תְּמוּרָה <i>exchange</i>
תוֹךְ <i>middle. תוֹךְ, constr.;</i> בְּתוֹכֵנוּ <i>in our midst</i>	תָּמִיד <i>continually, always</i>
תוֹלָעָה <i>worm, maggot, grub</i>	תָּמִים <i>perfect, complete</i>
תועֵבָה <i>an abomination</i>	תָּם <i>id.</i>
תוֹר <i>to traverse, spy out, reconnoitre</i>	תָּמַם <i>was finished, spent.</i> תָּמוּ נִכְרְתוּ ; יָתָם <i>were quite cut off</i>
תּוֹרָה <i>instruction, law</i>	תָּמָר <i>a palm-tree</i>
תוֹשִׁיָּה <i>aid, counsel, sageness</i>	תָּנוּ See נָתַן
תַּחַת <i>under, instead of</i>	תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>
תְּכֵלֶת <i>completion, end, extremity</i>	תָּעָה <i>to wander, stray</i>
תָּכַן <i>to poise, prove. Pi. weigh</i>	תָּקַע <i>he blew (a trumpet)</i>
תָּלָה <i>he hung</i>	תְּרִדָּה <i>heavy sleep</i>
תָּמָה <i>was astonished, amazed, startled</i>	תְּרוּעָה <i>shout</i>
	תִּשָּׁם : <i>it shall be unpeopled, impf. 3 s. f.; see שָׁמָּה</i>



ENGLISH-HEBREW
GLOSSARY.



ENGLISH-HEBREW GLOSSARY.

A

Abide, to, dwell, יָשַׁב
 able, to be, יָכַל. יֹכֵל, impf.
 c. לָ, and inf.
 abomination, תּוֹעֵבָה
 above (over), עַל
 according to, כִּי pref.
 account on, of, בִּגְלַל
 accounted, to be, חָשַׁב, nif.
 act, עָלִילָה, פָּעַל
 add, to, יוֹסֵף, impf. יוֹסִיף
 advantage, יִתְרוֹן
 afraid, to be, יָרָא; of, מִפְּנֵי
 after, אַחֲרַי
 again, עוֹד; to do again, see
 Gr. p. 154 (b).

against, עַל, עָלַי, c. suff.
 all, כָּל (noun); c. suff. כָּלֹ
 almost, כְּמַעֲט
 alone, לְבַד; c. suff. לְבַדּוֹ
 (in his isolation)
 altar, מִזְבֵּחַ
 alter, to, חָלַף, hif.
 and, וְ
 angry, to be, קָצַף; אָנַף, and
 hithpa.
 another, אַחֵר
 answer, to, עָנָה; יָעַנָה; וַיַּעַן
 appal, to, בָּעַת, pi.
 appear, to, come into sight,
 רָאָה, nif.

A.

B.

C. D

E.

F. G

H

J. K. L

M. N. O

P. Q. R

S

T

V. W

appearance, look, תֵּאָר

arbitrate, to, הוֹכִיחַ, hif. of
יָבַח; between, בֵּין

arise, to, קוּם

ark, תֵּבָה

arm, זְרוּעַ; pl. זְרוּעִים, and
זְרוּעוֹת

army, חֵיל

around, סְבִיב, adv.; סְבִיבוֹת,
c. suff.

as, like, כְּ prefixed

as, adv. כְּאִשָּׁר

ask, to, שָׁאַל; from, מִן

asleep, יָשָׁן, v. and adj.

ass, הַמּוֹר, m.; אֶתוֹן, f.

assailant, קָם, c. suff.

assemble, to, נִאָּסַף

atone, to, כִּפֵּר; for, עַל

avenge, to, נָקַם; נָחַם, nif.

awful, נוֹרָא

B

Backward, אַחֲזָר

bad, רָע, f. רָעָה

banish, to, גָּרַשׁ, pi.

barrier, bar, בָּרִיחַ; בְּרִיחִים

battle, מִלְחָמָה

bear, to, יָלַד (to give birth
to)

bear (carry), נָשָׂא

bear (endure), id.

beauty, יָפִי

because, conj., כִּי, יַעַן כִּי, עַקֵּב כִּי

become, to, הָיָה, oft. c. לֵ

bed, מִטָּה

befal, to, קָרָא

before, לִפְנֵי, c. suff.

beget, to, יָלַד

beginning, רֵאשִׁית (always
before a genit.)

behold, to, הִבִּיט (נִבַּט)

bereaved, to be, שָׁבַל; be-
reave, to, pi.

betrothed, to be, חָרַף, nif.

between, בֵּין, c. suff.
 beware! nif. impf. שָׁמַר
 bid, to, אָמַר, c. לֵ.
 bier, אָרוֹן (coffin)
 billow, גֵּל, Gr. p. 60 (i), A
 bind, to, קָשַׁר
 birds, the, הָעוֹף, coll.; a
 bird, צִפּוֹר; צִפּוֹרִים
 birth (the act of bearing),
 לָדָת
 bitter, מָר, f. מָרָה
 bitumen, חֶמֶר
 bless, to, בָּרַךְ, pi.
 blind, עוֹר
 blood, דָּם
 blow, to (a trumpet), תָּקַע
 שׁוֹפָר
 blow, to (of the wind),
 נָשַׁב
 boast, הָלַל, hithpa.
 body, גּוּיָה
 bondman, אֲסִיר, שָׁבִי
 bonds, מוֹסָרִים
 bone, עֵצָם; pl. עֲצָמוֹת
 booth, סֶכֶּה
 boundary, גְּבוּל; קֶצֶה (end)

bow, קָשַׁת
 bow, to, before, שָׁחָה, hith-
 pal.
 bowl, קַעֲרָה
 boy, יָלֵד, pl. יְלָדִים
 bracelet, צַמִּיד
 brand (fire), אֹד
 bread, לֶחֶם, paus. לֶחֶם
 break, to, שָׁבַר; and pi.
 intens.
 breaking, שָׁבַר
 breasts, שְׁדִים
 breath, נְשָׁמָה
 breathe, to, נָפַח
 breeze, רוּחַ
 brick, לִבְנָה, pl. לִבְנִים
 bride, כַּלָּה
 brightness, נֹגַהּ
 bring forth (cause to go
 out), הוֹצִיא, hif. יָצָא
 bring forth (bear) יָלַד, f.
 brook (gully) נַחַל
 brother, אָח
 bucket, דִּלִּי
 build, to, בָּנָה
 bullocks, see oxen

B.

C. D

E.

F. G

H

J. K. L

M. N. O

P. Q. R

S

T

V. W

burn, to, שָׂרַף

bury, to, קָבַר

business, a, עֵנִין

but, כִּי אֵם

C

Call, to, קָרָא

camel, גָּמֶל; pl. גָּמְלִים

camp, מַחֲנֶה

captivity, שְׁבִיָּה, שָׁבִי

carry off (spoil), בָּזַז

cast out, to, הִשְׁלִיךְ, hif.;
pass., hof.cast upon (a burden on
God), גָּלַל

cast down, הִשְׁפִּיל

cast off, נָטַשׁ; impf. יִטֹּשׁ

cattle, בְּהֵמָה, coll.

cave, מְעָרָה

cease, to, חָדַל, c. לָ and inf.;
שָׁבַת

cedar, אֶרֶז

chains, זָקִים

change, to, הִפְךָ; into, לָ;
nif. pass.; מוֹר, hif.

charge, to, see command

chariot, מִרְכָּבָה

chariots, coll. רֶכֶב

chase hotly, to, דָּלַק, after,
אַחֲרָי, c. suff.

child, יָלַד; coll. טַף

choose, to, בָּחַר, from, מִן

Christ, הַמָּשִׁיחַ

city, עִיר, f.

clay, חָמֶר

clean, טָהוֹר

cleanness, נְקִיוֹן

cleave, to, בָּקַע

cloak, אֲדָרְתוֹ, c. suff. אֲדָרְתַּ

clothed, to be, לְבַשׁ

clothing, לְבוּשׁ

coast, שְׂפָה, חוּף

cold, קָר

come! לָכֵה, pl. לָכוּ

come, to, בוא, unto, ל or אל
 command, to, צוה, pi. צוה
 command, מצוה
 commence, to, החל, hif. of חלל
 companion, רע, f. רעה
 complete, to, perfect, בלה
 complete, perfect, תמים
 condemn, to, הרשיע (lit., make guilty)
 consecrate, to, הקדיש
 cornfloor, גרן, pl. גרנות
 corpse, נבלה, פגר
 costly, יקר, f. יקרה
 couch, ערש, f. ערשות
 count, to, ספר
 country, הארץ

courage, גבורה
 covenant, ברית
 cover, to, כסה
 coverlet, שמלה
 cow, פרה
 craftsman, הרש, pl. הרשים
 crave, to, חפץ
 crawl, to, רמש
 cross, to, עבר
 crown, to, עטר
 crown, עטרת
 cry, צעקה
 cup, כוס
 curse, קללה
 curse, to, קלל, pi. קלל; ארר
 cut off, הכרית; be cut off, נכרת

D

Damsel, נער (in Pent.)
 darkness, חשך
 dash, to, נגף, against, כ; impf. O
 daughter, בת

dawn, בקר; שחר
 day, יום
 dayspring, see dawn
 deaf, חרש
 dearth, רעב

C. D

E .

F G

H

J. K L

1. M. Q

? Q R

S

T

U. V. W

deceit, רמיה	dismiss, to, שָׁלַח, pi. of שָׁלַח
deceive, to, גָּנַב, c. לָב (to steal the heart of)	distress, צָרָה
deed, פִּעֵל	ditch, שַׁחַת
deep, עֲמֵק, f. עֲמֻקָּה	divide, to (reflex.), נִבְקַע, one's forces, נִחַלַק (in impf.)
deep, the, תְּהוֹם, f.	divide, to, trans., בִּקַּע, חִלַּק
delight, חֶפֶץ	do, to, עָשָׂה
deliver from, rescue, to, מָלַט; נָצַל, hif. of הִצִּיל	do to another (good or evil) גָּמַל
deliver up, בָּרַד; הִסְגִּיר, into hand of	do good, הֵיטִיב; evil, הָרַע
demand, to, שָׁאַל	dog, כָּלָב
demon (demigod), שֵׁד	doing, מַפְעֵל
den, סֶדֶךְ	doom (judgment), דִּין
depart, to, סוּר	door, דֶּלֶת
deposit, to, הִפְקִיד; with anyone, בָּרַד; pass. hof.	downwards, לְמַטָּה
desert, מִדְבָּר	draw nigh, to, נִגַּשׁ, קָרַב
destroy, to, שָׁחַת, הִשְׁחִית; nif. pass. שָׁחַד	draw a sword, שָׁלַף
destruction, מַהֲפָכָה, שׁוּאָה	dread, to, חָתַת, nif.; impf. יָחַת
devise, to, חָשַׁב	dread, פָּחַד
devour, to, בָּלַע	dressed, to be, לָבַשׁ, יָלַבַּשׁ
dew, טֹל	drink, to, שָׁתָה
die, to, מוּת, גָּנַע	dry, to be, יָבֵשׁ
disciple, לָמוּד	dumb, אֵלֶם

dust, עָפָר
 dwell, to, יָשַׁב

dwelling, a, מוֹשָׁב; זְבוּל (of
 a star)

E

Each ... other, אִישׁ ... אֶחָיו
 see Gr. p. 50.

eagle, נָשֵׁר

ear, אוֹן, f.

earth, אֶרֶץ, f.

earthquake, יָדָה

east, קֶדֶם

east wind, קָדִים

eat, to, אָכַל

edge (of sword, etc.), פֶּה,
 constr. פִּי

eight, שְׁמֹנֶה

eldest, firstborn, בְּכוֹר

eleven, עֶשְׂתִּי עֶשֶׂר (also
 "אֶחָד ע")

empty, to, בָּקַק; nif. impf.
 יִבֹּק

end, אַחֲרִית, סוֹף, קֵץ (of
 time)

end, to, intrans. תָּמַם; impf.
 יִתֵּם

enemy, אֹיֵב, ptc. of אִיֵּב

enlighten, to, הָאִיר (hif. of
 אִוֵּר)

envy, קִנְאָה

escape, to, נִמְלֹט, nif. of מָלַט
 (2) נָצַל (in impf., nif.
 of נָצַל)

establish, to, יָשַׁם, שָׂם (to
 set, appoint)

evening, עָרֵב

everlasting, עוֹלָם

every, כָּל

evil, adj. and n., רָעָה, f. רָע

exalted, to be, רוּם

excellence, מוֹתָר

execute, to (fulfil), הִשְׁלִים

exiled, to be, נָלַח

expanse, רָקִיעַ

expiate, to, כִּפֵּר, for, עַל

extol, to, רוּמָם, pil. of רוּם

eye, עֵין, f.

E .

F G

H

J K L

M N O

P Q R

S

T

V W

F

Face, פָּנִים, constr. פָּנַי

fail, to, חָסַר

fair, יָפָה, f. יָפָה

faithful, נֶאֱמָן

faithfulness, good faith,
אֱמוּנָה

fall, to, נָפַל

fall back, backslide, סוּג

fall down (in reverence),
שָׁחָה; see הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה,
Heb. Eng. Gloss.

false, כָּזָב

falsehood, כְּזָב

famine, רָעָב

famous = man of name

farmer, אִישׁ אֲדָמָה

fashion, to, יָצַר

father, אָב

fatherless, יָתוֹם

fear, to, יָרָא

feast, חֲגִ; to hold a f. חָגַג

feeble (soft), רָךְ

fence, גִּדְרָה

festival, מוֹעֵד, מוֹעֵד, עֶצְרָה

field, שָׂדֶה

fight, to, נִלָּחַם; against, בָּ;
with עִם-

filled, to be, מָלֵא; to fill, pi.

find, to, מָצָא

finish, to, הִשְׁלִים; כָּלָה

firmament, see expanse

first, רִאשׁוֹן; (of month) אֶחָד

fish, to, דָּג; coll. דָּגָה

five, חֲמִשָּׁה

fix up, to, בִּזְזָן; הִקִּים

flask, גָּבִיעַ (bowl)

fleet, אָנִי

fleet, see swift

flesh, בָּשָׂר

flood, מַבּוּל, m.

flower, נֶצֶחַ, גִּזְ, צִיצֵה

fly (of birds), עוֹף

fly (escape), בָּרַח

foe, אוֹיֵב, ptc., of אָיַב

fold, גִּדְרָה

folly, אִוֵּלַת	forty, אַרְבָּעִים
food, אִכְלָה	found, to, יָסַד
fool, נָבֵל; פֶּתִי	fount, מַעְיָן
foot, רֶגֶל; feet, רַגְלִים	four, אַרְבָּעָה
for (instead of), תַּחַת	frame, to, יָצַר
forget, to, שָׁכַח	free, חֲפָשִׁי
forgive, to, נָשָׂא לִי; for- given, to be (of a sin), כָּפַר, pu.	free, to set, שָׁלַח חֲ
forgiveness, סְלִיחָה	frog, צַפְרִידַעַ
form, shape, תְּמוּנָה; צֶלֶם	from, מִן; מִ prefixed to gutt.
forsake, עָזַב	fruit, פְּרִי
	fulfil, to (vow), שָׁלַם

G

Gain, to, קָנָה	girdle, חֲגוּרָה, אֲזוּר
gape open, to, פָּצָה	girdled, to be, אֲזַר, c. acc.
garden, גֶּן, גִּנָּה	girl, יְלָדָה
gate, שַׁעַר	give, to, נָתַן
gateway, פֶּתַח	give up, to, הִסְגִּיר; to, בָּדַד
gather, to, קָבַץ; reflex. נִקְבְּץ	glide, to, יַחֲלַף, חָלַף
gathering, קָהָל	gloom, חֲשָׁכָה
generation, דּוֹר	glorify, to, כָּבֵד
ghoul, שְׂעִיר (hairy goat)	glorious, אֲדִיר
	glory, גָּאוֹן; כְּבוֹד

F. G

H

J K L

M. G

P. Q. R

S

T

V. W

glow, to, הוֹפִיעַ
 go, to, הֵלֵךְ
 go by, to, עָבַד (of time)
 go out, to, יָצָא
 go round, to, סָבַב; הִקְיף
 goad, דָּרְבָן
 goat, עִז, עִזִּים
 God, אֱלֹהִים
 going, march, הִלִּיכָה
 gold, זָהָב; poet. כָּסָא, כֶּתֶם, חֲרוֹץ
 good, טוֹב, f. טוֹבָה
 gradually, see Gr. p. 151 (b)
 grapes, bunch of, עֲנַב, עֲנָבִי
 grass, יֵשֶׁב; דָּשָׁא
 grave, קִבְרָה; קָבַר

great, to be, נִכְבֵּד
 great, to make, גָּדַל
 great, גָּדוֹל
 greatly, מְאֹד
 greatness, גְּדֻלָּה
 grieve, to, אָנַח, nif.; אָבַל, hithpa.
 grievous, to be, רָעַע
 ground, אֲדָמָה
 grow up, to, גָּדַל
 guard oneself, to, נִשְׁמַר, c. מִן
 guerdon, צִדְקָה
 guide, to, הוֹלִיךְ, hif. of הֵלֵךְ
 guilt, עוֹן

H

Ha! הֵאָח
 hail, בָּרַד
 hair, a, שֵׁעָרָה; white hair, שֵׁיבָה
 hallow, to, הִקְדִּישׁ (also, to acquit)

halt, see lame
 hand, יָד, f.; יָדַי, du.; יָדִי, constr.
 handmaid, שִׁפְחָה
 harm, to, נָמַל הָרָעָה; (the verb takes a suff.)

harp, כִּנּוֹר
 harvest, קִצִּיר
 hasten, to, מָהֵר, pi.
 hate, to, שָׂנֵא, and pi. ptc.,
 foe
 hatred, שִׂנְאָה
 have, to, יֵשׁ לִי (there is to
 me); בָּל־אֲשֶׁר-לִי, all
 that I have
 he, הוּא
 head, רֹאשׁ
 hear, to, שָׁמַע
 heart, לֵב, לֵבָב
 heat, חָרִי
 heathen, adj., טָמֵא (pol-
 luted); גּוֹיִם (nations)
 heavy, to be (burdensome,
 severe), כָּבֵד
 heed, to, שָׁמַר, רָאָה
 heifer, עֵגְלָה
 help, to, עָזַר
 help, עֲזָרָה
 hence, מִפֹּה (from here)
 herdsman, רֹעֶה
 here! הִנֵּה (voici!) c. suff.
 hewn-stone, גִּזִּית

high, רָם (ptcp., of רוּם)
 hind, אֵילָה
 holy, קָדוֹשׁ
 honour, כְּבוֹד
 honoured, to be, נִכְבָּד;
 honour, to, כָּבֵד
 hope, תִּקְוָה
 hope, to, חָכָה, pi. c. acc.
 and ?
 hope (wait), יָחַל, pi.; יִיחַל,
 impf.
 horn, קָרְנִים; du. קָרֵן
 horseman, פָּרָשׁ (parrash)
 house, בֵּית; constr. בֵּית
 how! מָה, מָה, מָה, see Gr.
 P.
 how, quomodo, אֵיךְ
 howl, to, הִלִּיל
 humble, to, הִשְׁפִּיל
 humility, עֲנוּהַ
 hundred, מֵאָה; constr. מֵאָת
 hungry, to be, רָעֵב; also
 adj.
 husband, אִישׁ, בָּעַל
 husbandman, אֶבֶר; see
 farmer
 hushed, to be, דָּמַם

H
 I J K L
 M N O
 P Q R
 S
 T
 U V W

I

I, אָנֹכִי, אֲנִי

ice, קָרָח

idol, גִּזְזָן, צֶלֶם

if, כִּי, אִם-

ill-will, שִׁנְאָה

in, into, בְּ pref.

inherit, to, יָרַשׁ

innocence, נִקְיוֹן

innocent, נָקִי

instead of, תַּחֲתָם; תַּחַת, c.
suff.interpreter, מַלְיִין, hif. ptep.
of לוֹיֵן

into (of change), לְ

invoke, to, קָרָא בְּ

iron, בְּרֹזֶל

it, הִיא, זאת, f.; הוּא, m.

J

Joy, מְשׁוּשׁ; שִׂמְחָה

judge, שָׁפֵט

judge, to, שָׁפַט

judgment, מִשְׁפָּט

just, to be, צָדֵק, impf. A

justice, צָדֵק; מִשְׁפָּט

K

Keep, to, שָׁמַר

kid, גִּדִּי, pl. גִּדִּים, constr.
גִּדִּי

kill, to, הָרַג

kind, חָסִיד

kindness, חֶסֶד

king, מֶלֶךְ

kingdom, מַמְלָכָה

knee, בִּרְךָ, du. בְּרָכַיִם

know, to, יָדַע; pass., nif.

L

Lack, to, **יָחַסר, חָסַר**

lack, **חָסְרוֹן**

lacking, **יָחַסר**; l. honesty,
חָסַר חַיִּל

lad, **נֶעַר, יָלֵד**

lair, **סֶךְ**

lame, **פֶּסַח**

lamentation, **אֲבֵל**

lamp, **נֵר**

land, **אֶרֶץ**, pl. **אֲרָצוֹת**

language, **שָׁפָה**

last, see end

laugh, to, **שָׂחַק**

lay hold of, to, **כָּפַח, תָּפַשׁ**

lead, to, **הוֹלִיךְ**; **הֵבִיא** (hof.
pass.); **נָחָה**, impf. hif.
יִנָּחֶה

leaf, **עֵלָה**

lean, thin, **דָּק**, pl. **דְּקִים**

lean upon, to, **נִשְׁעַן**; **עָלָה**

leap for joy, **עָלָה**, **גִּיל**

leave, to, **עָזַב**

left, the, **שְׂמָאל**

lie down, to, **שָׁכַב**

life, **חַיִּים**; **נַפְשׁוֹת**, pl. **נַפְשׁוֹת**

lifted up, to be, **רוּם** (of
pride)

light, **אוֹר**

likeness (look, aspect), **תַּאֲרָה**,
דְּמוּת

line (measure), **חֶבֶל**

lion, **אֲרִיָּה, אֵרִי**

lip, **שִׁפָּה**; du. **שִׁפְתַּיִם**, estr.
שִׁפְתֵּי

little, **קָטָן**

live, to, **חָיָה**

living, **חַי**

lofty, **רָם, גְּבוּהָה**

long, to, **אָוָה**, hithpa. c. inf.
and **?**

look at, to, **רָאָה**; **הִבִּיט**;
on, **כָּ**

lord, **אֲדוֹן**; my lord! **אֲדֹנָי**

lot, **חֶלֶק, גּוֹרֵל** (portion)

love, to, **אָהַב, חָפֵן**

loveliness, **יָפִי**, Isa. xxxiii.
17.

low, to be, **שָׁפַל**
18*

I J K L

18*

M. M. M. (הֵט)

UNS

P. Q. R

S

T

U. V. W

lower, to, bring low, הִשְׁפִּיל	lowliness, עֲנוּה
lower, adj., תַּתְּתִי, f. תַּתְּתִית	lust, תַּאֲוָה

M

Maiden, בְּתוּלָה virgo; עֲלָמָה	modesty = humility
puella	
maidenhood, בְּתוּלִים	moistened, to be, רָטַב
make, to, עָשָׂה; (appoint), שִׁים	moment, in a, רָגַע, בְּרָגַע
maker, עָשָׂה	money, כֶּסֶף; (a bribe), שֹׁחַד
man, אָדָם; a, אִישׁ	month, חֹדֶשׁ
mankind, הָאָדָם	moon, יָרֵחַ
many, רַבִּים, רַב	more than, מֶנֶךְ
meet, to, פָּגַע, c. פָּ (= hit upon)	morning, בֹּקֶר
midst, תְּוֹךְ	mother, אִם
might, עֹז	mould, to, יָצַר
mighty, גִּבּוֹר	mountain, הָר
milk, חֵלֶב	mourn, to, יָאֵבֵל, אָבֵל
moan, אָנְחָה	mouth, פֶּה
	much, רַב (multitude)
	myriad, רַבְבָּה

N

Name, שֵׁם	nation, גּוֹי, עַם
name, to, קָרָא, אָמַר, לְ	near, קָרֵב; prep. אֶצֶל

near, draw, to, קָרַב
neck, צוֹאֵר, and pl.
neighbour, see near
new, הָדָשׁ
next, adv., אַחֵר
night, לַיְלָה
noise, הַמּוֹן
no longer, לֹא . . . עוֹד
no man, לֹא . . . אִין c.
ptep.

nose, אֶפֶס
nostril, אֶף
not, לֹא (gen. non); אֵל
(gen. ne); see Gr.
p. 163.
not (is, are not), אֵין, c.
suff.
nothingness, אֵין, הַבֵּל
now, עַתָּה
now (hortatory enclitic), נָא

O

Oak of weeping, אֶלון בְּכוֹת
oath, שְׁבוּעָה
occupy, to, יָרַשׁ
offence, הַטָּאת
offend, to, הָטָא
offspring, זָרַע
old, זָקֵן
old age, זְקִינִים
old time, קָדֶם
on (of time), בְּ
on (upon), עַל; c. suff. עָלִי,
see Gr. Suff. Pron.

once, פַּעַם אַחַת (one time)
one, אֶחָד
only, adv. restrict. רַק
open, to, פָּקַח; pass., nif.
open, to (intr.), פָּתַח; (the
mouth), פִּמְזָה
oppression, עָנִי
order, to, צִוָּה, c. לְ
order, set in, arrange, עָרַךְ
ornament, בָּלִי, בָּלִים (σκεύη) M. M. W.
ourselves, see Gr. PRONOUNS
out of, מִן

M. M. W.

P. Q. R.

S

T

U. V. W.

outstretched, נטוי	ox, שׁוֹר
overturn, to, הִפֵּךְ; impf. יִהְיֶה	oxen, בָּקָר, coll.

P

Pain, עֲצָבוֹן	plague, דָּבָר
palm (of hand), כַּף	plant, to, נָטַע
pant, to, שָׁאַף, הִפִּיחַ	planted, שָׁתוּל
pass over, to, cross, עָבַר	pleasant, נָעִים (amaenus)
passenger, עֹבֵר	pleasantness, נְעָם
path, דֶּרֶךְ, מַעְגָּל	plenty, שָׁבַע
patient, עָנוּ	plow, to, חָרַשׁ
pay, to (a vow), שָׁלַם	plow, a, מַחְרֶשֶׁת
peace, to make, הִשְׁלִים; with, אֶת־	plunder, גָּזַל
peace, שָׁלוֹם	poor, עֲנִי, אֲבִיוֹן
pearls(?), פְּנִינִים	portioned out, to be, חָלַק
people, עָם	pour, to, שָׁפַךְ
perfect, תָּמִים	poverty, רֵישׁ
perish, to, אָבַד	praise, to, הֵלֵל
perverse, עָקֹשׁ	praise, תְּהַלֵּה
pillar, מַצְבֵּה, עַמּוּד	pray! נָא (encl.)
pity, to, רָחַן; impf. יִרְחַן	prayer, תְּפִלָּה
place, מָקוֹם	precept, פְּקוּדָה
	precious, יָקָר

prepare, to, הִכִּין	prowess, גְּבוּרָה
preserve, to (keep alive), חָיָה	pull down, to, נָתַן
prevail over, to, לִי, c. יָבֵל	punish, to, פָּקַד
pride, גִּאּוֹן	pure, פָּר
prince, שַׂר, נָזִיר (str. Na- zirite)	pure, to be, זָכַךְ; hif. to make pure, זָכָה
profane, הִנָּף	purify, to, זָקַק (to strain); pu. pass.
profane, to, חָלַל	purity, נִקְיוֹן
prolong, to, מָשַׁךְ	purple, תּוֹלַעַת
prophecy, נְבוּאָה	pursue, to, רָדַף; after, אַחֲרֵי
prophet, נְבִיא	put, to, שָׁת, נָתַן
proverb, מִשְׁל	put down, חָנִיחַ

Q

Queen, מַלְכָּה	quicken, to (make alive), חָיָה
-----------------	---------------------------------

R

Rain, מָטָר	ratify, to, הִקִּים; hif. of קוּם
rain, to, הִמָּטֵר	reach, to, הִגִּיעַ לִי
raise, to, הָרִים, hif. of רִים;	recompense, צִדְקָה; see
הִקִּים, hif. of קוּם	return
ransom, גָּאֵל, פָּדָה	red, to be, אָדָם

P. Q. R
S
T
U. V. W

redeem, to, גָּאַל	right, the, יָמִין (hand)
reed, קָנָה	rise, to, קוּם
rein, רֶסֶן	river, נָהָר; pl. נְהָרִים and
remember, to, זָכַר	roar, to, נָהַם, הָמָה
renown, שֵׁם	roar, שָׁאָנָה, הֶמוֹן
repay, to, שָׁלַם, הָשִׁיב, גָּמַל	robe, שַׁלְמָה, מַעֲיֵל, בִּגְד
reproach, to, חָרַף, pi.	rock, to, מוֹט, nif.
reproach, כָּלַם, חָרַפָּה	rod, מִטָּה
requite = repay	roll away, to, הִגֵּל (in impf.)
resemble, to, דָּמָה, nif.	hif. of גָּלַל
rest, to, שָׁבַת, נִוַח, נִשְׁעַן	root, שָׁרֵשׁ
return, גָּמול	rot, to, רָקַב
return, to, שׁוּב, hif. trans.	ruin, חָרַבָה
revolution, הִתְקוּפָה	rule, to, מָשַׁל, בָּ
riches, עֶשֶׂר, חֵיל	run, רוּץ

S

Sacrifice, זָבַח	say, to, אָמַר
salt, מֶלַח	scare, to, בָּעֵת
salvation, יְשׁוּעָה	scatter, to, יָזַר (pi.), הִפִּיץ
sanctify, to, קִדַּשׁ	sceptre, שִׁבְט
satisfied, to be, שָׂבַע	scribe, סָפַר
save, to, הוֹשִׁיעַ (יִשַׁע)	sea, יָם, יַם

seat, מוֹשֵׁב	shiver, to, נוּעַ
second, שְׁנִית, שְׁנִי	shoot forth, to, הִצְמִיחַ
see, to, רָאָה	shoulder, שֵׁכֶם
seed, זֶרַע	shouting, רָנָה
seek, to, בִּקֵּשׁ	show = make see, hif.
seize, to, יָאָחַז, אָחַז	shriek, to, צָעַק
sell, to, מָכַר	shrine, קֹדֶשׁ
send, to, שָׁלַח	shut, to, סָגַר
serve, to, עָבַד	sickness, חָלִי
set, to, שָׂם	sighing, אֲנָחָה
set, fix, to, שָׂוָה	sight, מַרְאֶה (look)
set up, to, הִצִּיב (נִצַּב)	sign, אוֹת
settle, to, הוֹשִׁיב (יָשַׁב)	silver, כֶּסֶף
seven, seventy, see Gr. pp. 66, 67	sin, to, יַחֲטִא, חָטָא
shadow, צֶלַל	sin, a, חַטָּאת
shaking, תְּנוּפָה	sincerity, אֱמֶת
shame, בִּשְׁת	sing, to, שָׁיר
sharp, חָד	sinner, חָטָא
shed, to, שָׁפַךְ	sister, אָחוֹת, Gr. p. 65
sheep, צֹאן	slander, to, רָגַל, חָרַף
shepherd, רֹעֶה	slave, עֶבֶד
shield, מָגֵן	slay, to, הָרַג
shine, to, יָפַע, hif.	sleep, שָׁנָה
ship, אֲנִיָּה	sleep, to, יָשָׁן, יָשַׁן
	small, קָטָן, קָטַן

smile, see laugh	statute, חֻקִּים, חֹק
smite, to, (נכה) הִכָּה	steal, to, גָּנַב (also qal)
smoke, עָשָׂן	steer, פָּר
smoothness, חֶלֶק	still, yet, עוֹד
snow, שֶׁלֶג	stone, אֶבֶן
softly, לֵאט	stop, to, intr., עָמַד
son, בֶּן	storm, סַעַר
song, שִׁיר	straightness, מִישׁוֹר, צֶדֶק
sore, רַע	strange = wonderful
sorrow, יְגוֹן	stranger, גֵּר
soul, נֶפֶשׁ	stream, פְּלֶג
sound, קוֹל	street, חוּץ, שׁוּק
south, גֹּבַה, תִּימָן	strength, עוֹז, חֹזֶק
sow, to, יָרַע	strengthen, to, חִזַּק
speak, to, דִּבֶּר	strife, רִיב
spirit, רוּחַ	strike, נָכָה, hif.
spoil, שָׁלַל	stripes, מַכָּה, coll.
sport, to, צָחַק, pi.	strong, עָצוּם, חֹזֶק
spotted, נִקְדַּר	suckle, to, יָנַק, hif.
spread out, to, פָּרַשׁ, נָטָה	substance (wealth), רְכוּשׁ
spring, a, מַעְיָן	sulphur, גִּפְרִית
staff, מַקֵּל	sun, שֶׁמֶשׁ
stand, to, עָמַד	supplications, תַּחֲנוּנִים
star, כּוֹכַב	swallow, to, בָּלַע

swear, to, נִשְׁבַּע

sweat, זֶעַה

sweet, to be, עֲרַב

swift, קָל

swim, to, שָׁחָה

sword, חֶרֶב

T

Take, to, לָקַח; (a city) לָכַד

take down, to, הוֹרִיד, hif. of יָרַד; pass. hof.

tall, גָּבֹהַ

teach, to, הוֹדִיעַ, hif. of לָמַד; יָדַע

tear away, to, גָּזַל; from, מִן

tear in pieces, to, בָּקַעַ

tell, to, דִּבֶּר; (good news) בִּשְׂרָ

tempt, to, נָסָה; בָּחַן (to test); nif. pass.

temptation, מִסָּה

ten, עָשָׂר

tender, רַךְ

tender mercies, רַחֲמִים

tent, אֹהֶל

terror, פִּלְצוֹת, בִּלְהָה poet.

thank, to, הוֹדָה, hif. of יָדָה

thanksgiving, תּוֹדָה

that, הוּא, f. הִיא; pl. הֵמָּה, f. הֵנָּה

thigh, יָרֵךְ; constr. יֵרֶךְ, f.

thin, דָּק

thing, דָּבָר

this, זֶה, f. זֹאת; pl. אֵלֶּה

thorn, קִיּוֹן

thou, אַתָּה, f. אַתְּ

thousand, אֶלֶף

throne, כִּסֵּא

throw, to, הִשְׁלִיךְ

thrust through, to, דָּקַר

thunder, to, הִרְעִים

till, to, עַד

time, עֵת

together, יַחַד

toil, עָמַל, יָגִיעַ

token, מופת
 tongue, לשון
 tooth, שן; teeth, שנים
 totter, to, נמוט, nif. of
 מוט
 treasure, אוצר; pl. אוצרות
 tree, עץ
 trouble, צרה

trust in, to, האמין, c. ב;
 חסה (take refuge with)
 turn (round) to, intr. פנה,
 יפנה; ותפן and she
 turned
 turn into, to, הפך, c. ל
 turn backward, to, סוג, nif.
 two, שנים; constr. שני; f.
 שתי, שתיים

U

Under, תחת
 understanding, השכל, בינה
 Underworld, the, שאל
 upon, על

upper, עליון, adj.
 upright, ישר
 uproot, to, שרש, pi.

V

Valley, עמק, גיא
 vanity, הבל (a breath), שוא
 veil, צניפה
 very, מאד (after adj.)
 vessel, כלי
 village, חצר, pl. חצרות and
 חצרות

vine, גפן
 vineyard, כרם
 vision, ראי
 visit, to, פקד
 voice, קול
 vow, נדר
 vow, to, נדר

W

Wages, שָׂכָר	weeping, בָּכִי
wail, to, הִילִיל	well, a, בָּאֵר
wait, to, יָחַל; קָנָה, for, לְ	wheel, גִּלְגָּל
walk, הֶלֶךְ	where? אַיָּה
wander, to, רוּד, תַּעֲזָה	white, לָבָן
wanderer, נָע	white hair, שֵׁיבָה
war, מִלְחָמָה	who, which, that, אֲשֶׁר, see Gr. p. 45, note (3)
wary, to be, נִשְׁמַר; c. מִן- beware of	who? מִי; what, מָה
waste, to lay, הִשָּׁם, hif. of שָׂם	whole = sound, שָׁלוֹם
watch, to, שָׁמַר; over, עַל	why? מַדּוּעַ
watch, to, צָפָה (observe)	wicked, רָשָׁע
water, מַיִם	wickedness, רָעָה
water, to, הִשָּׁקָה	widow, אֶלְמָנָה
wave, גָּל	wife, אִשָּׁה, constr. אִשְׁתִּי
way, דֶּרֶךְ	wilderness, מִדְבָּר, עֲרֵבָה
weak, חָלָשׁ, רָךְ	will, to (desire), חָפֵץ
weapon, כְּלִי	will, חָפֵץ
weary, יָגִיעַ	willows, עֲרָבִים
weary, to be, נִלְאָה	wind, רוּחַ, pl. רוּחוֹת
weep, to, בָּכָה	wine, יַיִן
	wise, חָכָם

with (instr.), בְּ; (accomp.)	word, דְּבַר
עִם-	work, a, מְעֵשֶׂה, מְלָאכָה, עֵמֶל
wither, to, נָבַל	work, to, עָבַד
wolf, זֶבֶד	world, עוֹלָם (late use =
woman, see wife	αἰών)
womb, בֶּטֶן	wrath, זַעַם, קֶצֶף, אַף
wonderful, נִפְלָא	write, to, כָּתַב, impf. O

Y

Year, שָׁנָה, pl. — יָם and — יָוֶה	young, קָטָן
yoke, עֹל	youth, נְעוּרִים

THE
MERCHANT TAYLORS'
HEBREW GRAMMAR.

BY THE
REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,
Second Classical Master in Merchant Taylors' School.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

The Academy, March 9, 1878.

"This is by far the most useful Hebrew Grammar for beginners. It states principles in a simple and straightforward manner, and is generally accurate. It is also the first Grammar of English origin in which the languages closely allied to Hebrew are used for the purpose of comparison. . . . Mr. BALL's comparative philology, however, is only incidental; his knowledge of the facts of the language is solid and accurate. The book deserves to become popular in schools and colleges."

The Athenæum, December 16, 1878.

"MR. BALL's 'Merchant Taylors' Grammar' is certainly accurate and well-arranged, but we object to the introduction of comparative matter in a work intended for the use of beginners."

The Church Quarterly, January, 1878.

"A work constructed on philosophical principles, and not unworthy of the ancient and famous school from which it comes."



Multæ terricollis linguæ, celestibus una.

LONDON:
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Octavo, Paper wrapper, 4s. 6d.

A CARD OF
HEBREW
NOUNS AND VERBS.

DRAWN UP

BY THE

REV. C. J. BALL, M.A.,

Second Classical Master in Merchant Taylors' School.

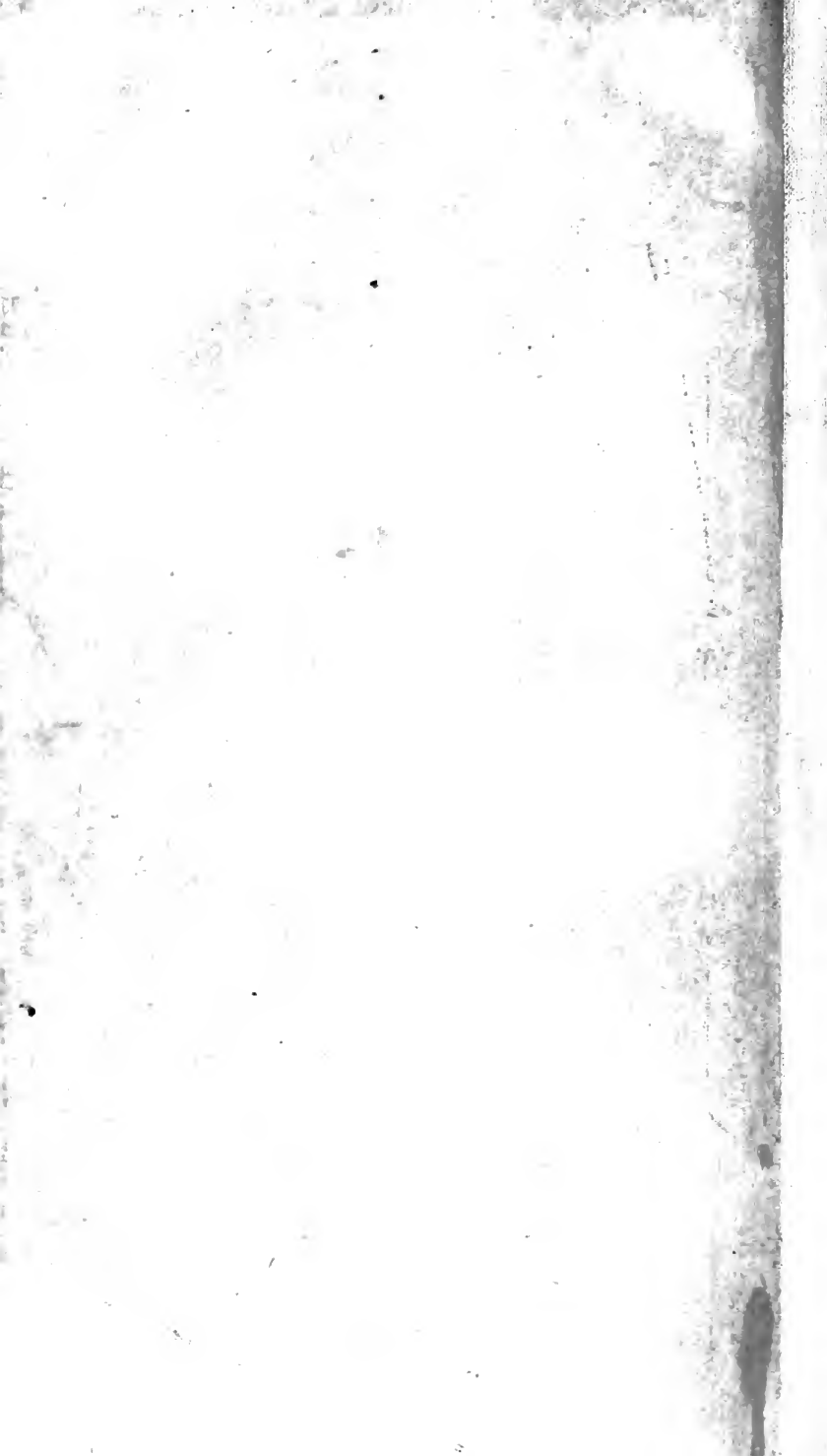


Multæ terricolis linguæ, cœlestibus una.

LONDON:
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Small Quarto, Cloth, 3s. 6d.





425562

Ball, Charles James
A Hebrew primer.

LaHeb.Gr
B1873h

DATE.

NAME OF BORROWER.

University of Toronto
Library

DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET



